

Spirit^{IT} Flow-X

High accuracy flow computers



Operation and configuration–
Liquid USC

Measurement made easy

—
Flow-X/P with
Flow-X/M module

Introduction

Welcome to the exciting world of Spirit^{IT} Flow-X!

This manual is the operation and configuration manual for the Spirit^{IT} Flow-X Liquid USC application.

There are three reference manuals:

- Volume I – This Installation manual, with the installation instructions.
- Volume II – The Operation and Configuration manual. This manual consists of a general part and one of the following application-specific parts:
 - IIA - Operation and configuration
 - IIB - Gas Metric application
 - IIC - Liquid Metric application
 - IID - Gas US customary units application
 - IIE - Liquid US customary units application
- Volume III - The manuals for solutions that exceed our standard applications. This volume consists of 1 part:
 - IIIB - Function referencere

For more information

All publications of Spirit^{IT} Flow-X are available for free download from:



| | Search for: |
|--|----------------|
| Spirit ^{IT} Flow-X instruction manual | IM/FlowX-EN |
| Spirit ^{IT} Flow-X configuration manual | CM/FlowX-EN |
| Spirit ^{IT} Flow-X gas metric application manual | CM/FlowX/GM-EN |
| Spirit ^{IT} Flow-X liquid metric application manual | CM/FlowX/LM-EN |
| Spirit ^{IT} Flow-X gas USC application manual | CM/FlowX/GU-EN |
| Spirit ^{IT} Flow-X liquid USC application manual | CM/FlowX/LU-EN |
| Spirit ^{IT} Flow-X function reference manual | CM/FlowX/RF-EN |

Table of contents

| | | | | | |
|----------|---------------------------------------|-----------|--|---------------------------------------|------------|
| 1 | Manual introduction..... | 3 | Batching | 65 | |
| | Purpose of this manual..... | 3 | Product selection | 66 | |
| | Overview | 3 | Analog outputs | 67 | |
| | Document conventions | 3 | Pulse outputs | 68 | |
| | Abbreviations | 4 | Frequency outputs..... | 69 | |
| | Terms and definitions..... | 5 | Snapshot report | 70 | |
| 2 | Application overview | 6 | Valve control | 71 | |
| | Capabilities | 6 | Flow / pressure control | 73 | |
| | Typical meter run configurations..... | 6 | Sampler control | 76 | |
| | Application versions..... | 7 | Proving..... | 80 | |
| | Input signals..... | 8 | 5 | Maintenance mode..... | 93 |
| | Output signals..... | 9 | 6 | Calculations | 94 |
| | Batch operation | 10 | API Petroleum Measurement Tables..... | 94 | |
| | Proving functionality..... | 10 | Volume Correction factor C_{TL} | 98 | |
| | Control features | 10 | Volume Correction factor C_{PL} | 98 | |
| 3 | Operation | 11 | Density calculations..... | 98 | |
| | In-use values..... | 11 | Densitometer calculations | 99 | |
| | Flow rates | 11 | Meter body correction | 100 | |
| | Product..... | 11 | Viscosity correction | 100 | |
| | Temperature | 12 | Correction for Sediment and Water (BS&W)..... | 100 | |
| | Pressure | 12 | Flow rates for volumetric flow meters | 100 | |
| | Density / gravity | 12 | Flow rates for mass flow meters..... | 101 | |
| | BS&W..... | 13 | Flow rate for Liquid Orifice Plate Meters..... | 102 | |
| | Viscosity..... | 13 | Velocity of Approach Factor (E_v)..... | 102 | |
| | Batching | 14 | Fluid Expansion Factor Y | 103 | |
| | Proving | 16 | Differential pressure cell selection..... | 103 | |
| | Valve control | 18 | Proving Calculations..... | 104 | |
| | Flow / pressure control..... | 18 | Ethylene..... | 105 | |
| | Sampler control..... | 19 | Propylene and water / steam..... | 105 | |
| 4 | Configuration..... | 21 | 7 | Reports | 106 |
| | Introduction | 21 | Standard reports | 106 | |
| | I/O setup..... | 22 | 8 | Communication | 108 |
| | Forcing I/O | 26 | Standard Modbus communication lists..... | 108 | |
| | Overall setup | 27 | Omni compatible communication list..... | 108 | |
| | Product definition | 34 | Modbus devices..... | 109 | |
| | Meter run setup..... | 37 | HART devices..... | 109 | |
| | Station setup | 49 | 9 | Historical Data Archives | 110 |
| | Temperature setup..... | 51 | Standard Data Archives | 110 | |
| | Pressure setup..... | 53 | 10 | Revisions | 111 |
| | Density / gravity setup..... | 56 | | | |
| | BS&W setup..... | 61 | | | |
| | Viscosity setup..... | 63 | | | |

1 Manual introduction

Purpose of this manual

This Flow-X reference manual is written for a variety of readers:

- The **application developer**, who is interested in all details required to develop a complete flow measurement solution with a Flow-X product.
- The **Instrumentation engineer**, who selects the appropriate flow computer model, assigns inputs and outputs and designs transmitter loops and flow computer functionality
- A more generally **interested reader**, who investigates whether the capabilities and features of Flow-X will satisfy his/her project requirements.

This manual expects the reader to be commonly acquainted with flow measurement principles, such as turbine, orifice and ultrasonic measurements. This manual is not an introduction to these techniques.

Overview

This manual works in conjunction with manual IIA 'Operation and Configuration' that covers the **common** operation and configuration aspects of the Flow-X flow computer.

The Flow-X flow computer family comes with the following 4 standard software applications:

- Gas Metric
- Liquid Metric
- Gas US Customary (USC)
- Liquid US Customary (USC)

Each application can be used for a single meter run or for a meter station consisting of multiple meter runs.

This application manual describes the additional functions and capabilities of the **Liquid USC** Application.

Document conventions



When the book symbol as displayed at the left appears in the text in this manual, a reference is made to another section of the manual. At the referred section, more detailed, or other relevant information is given.



When in this manual a symbol as displayed at the left appears in the text, certain specific operating instructions are given to the user. In such as case, the user is assumed to perform some action, such as the selection of a certain object, worksheet, or typing on the keyboard.



A symbol as displayed at the left indicates that the user may read further on the subject in one of the sample workbooks as installed on your machine.



When an important remark is made in the manual requiring special attention, the symbol as displayed to the left appears in the text

Abbreviations

Throughout this document the following abbreviations are used:

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| ADC | Analog to Digital Converter |
| AI | Analog Input |
| AO | Analog Output |
| API | Application Programming Interface An interface that allows an application to interact with another application or operating system, in our case, Flow-X. Most of the Flow-X API is implemented through Excel worksheet functions. |
| ASCII | American Standard Code for Information Interchange. A set of standard numerical values for printable, control, and special characters used by PCs and most other computers. Other commonly used codes for character sets are ANSI (used by Windows 3.1+), Unicode (used by Windows 95 and Windows NT), and EBCDIC (Extended Binary-Coded Decimal Interchange Code, used by IBM for mainframe computers). |
| BS&W | Basic (or Bottom) Sediment and Water BS&W includes free water, sediment (sand, mud) and emulsion and is measured as a volume percentage is measured from a liquid sample of the production stream. |
| CPU | Central Processing Unit |
| DAC | Digital to Analog Converter |
| DCS | Distributed Control System |
| DDE | Dynamic Data Exchange A relatively old mechanism for exchanging simple data among processes in MS-Windows. |
| DI | Digital Input |
| DO | Digital Output |
| EGU | Engineering Units |
| EIA | Electrical Industries Association |
| FET | Field Effect Transistor |
| GUI | Graphical User Interface |
| HART | Highway Addressable Remote Transducer. A protocol defined by the HART Communication Foundation to exchange information between process control devices such as transmitters and computers using a two-wire 4-20mA signal on which a digital signal is superimposed using Frequency Shift Keying at 1200 bps. |
| HMI | Human Machine Interface. Also referred to as a GUI or MMI. This is a process that displays graphics and allows people to interface with the control system in graphic form. It may contain trends, alarm summaries, pictures, and animations. |
| I/O | Input/Output |
| IEEE | Institute for Electrical and Electronics Engineers |
| ISO | International Standards Organization |
| MMI | Man Machine Interface (see HMI) |
| MIC | Machine Identification Code. License code of Flow-X which uniquely identifies you computer. |
| OEM | Original Equipment Manufacturer |
| P&ID | Piping and Instrumentation Diagram |
| PC | Personal Computer |
| PCB | Printed Circuit Board |
| PLC | Programmable Logic Controller. A specialized device used to provide high-speed, low-level control of a process. It is programmed using Ladder Logic, or some form of structured language, so that engineers can program it. PLC hardware may have good redundancy and fail-over capabilities. |
| RS232 | EIA standard for point to point serial communications in computer equipment |
| RS422 | EIA standard for two- and four-wire differential unidirectional multi-drop serial |
| RS485 | EIA standard for two-wire differential bidirectional multi-drop serial communications in computer equipment |
| RTU | Remote Terminal Unit |
| SCADA | Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition |
| SQL | Standard Query Language |
| SVC | Supervisory Computer |
| TCP/IP | Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol. Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol. The control mechanism used by programs that want to speak over the Internet. It was established in 1968 to help remote tasks communicate over the original ARPANET. |
| TTL | Transistor-Transistor Logic |
| UART | Universal Asynchronous Receiver & Transmitter |
| URL | Uniform Resource Locator. The global address for documents and resources on the World Wide Web. |
| XML | Extensible Markup Language. A specification for Web documents that allows developers to create custom tags that enable the definition, transmission, validation and interpretation of data contained therein. |

Terms and definitions

Throughout this manual the following additional terms and definitions are used:

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| API Gravity | Measure for the density of a petroleum liquid. The heavier the liquid the lower the API gravity. The API scale was designed so that most values would fall between 10 and 70 API gravity degrees |
| Asynchronous | A type of message passing where the sending task does not wait for a reply before continuing processing. If the receiving task cannot take the message immediately, the message often waits on a queue until it can be received. |
| Client/server | A network architecture in which each computer or process on the network is either a client or a server. Clients rely on servers for resources, such as files, devices, and even processing power. Another type of network architecture is known as a peer-to-peer architecture. Both client/server and peer-to-peer architectures are widely used, and each has unique advantages and disadvantages. Client/server architectures are sometimes called two-tier architectures |
| Device driver | A program that sends and receives data to and from the outside world. Typically a device driver will communicate with a hardware interface card that receives field device messages and maps their content into a region of memory on the card. The device driver then reads this memory and delivers the contents to the spreadsheet. |
| Engineering units | Engineering units as used throughout this manual refers in general to the units of a tag, for example 'psi', or '°F', and not to a type of unit, as with 'metric' units, or 'imperial' units. |
| Ethernet | A LAN protocol developed by Xerox in cooperation with DEC and Intel in 1976. Standard Ethernet supports data transfer rates of 10 Mbps. The Ethernet specification served as the basis for the IEEE 802.3 standard, which specifies physical and lower software layers. A newer version, called 100-Base-T or Fast Ethernet supports data transfer rates of 100 Mbps, while the newest version, Gigabit Ethernet supports rates of 1 gigabit (1000 megabits) per second. |
| Event | Anything that happens that is significant to a program, such as a mouse click, a change in a data point value, or a command from a user. |
| Exception | Any condition, such as a hardware interrupt or software error-handler, that changes a program's flow of control. |
| Fieldbus | A set of communication protocols that various hardware manufacturers use to make their field devices talk to other field devices. Fieldbus protocols are often supported by manufacturers of sensor hardware. There are debates as to which of the different fieldbus protocols is the best. Popular types of fieldbus protocol include Modbus, Hart, Profibus, Devicenet, InterBus, and CANopen. |
| Factored density | The density as measured by a densitometer corrected for DCF (Density Correction Factor). DCF is determined from a calibration. It is also called 'Observed density', 'Measured density' or 'Flowing density'. |
| Flowing density | The density at the flowing conditions of pressure and temperature This is typically the density as measured by a densitometer. It is also called 'Observed density', 'Measured density' or 'Factored density'. The 'Measured density' is the density of the fluid at the temperature and pressure at the density measurement point, which is therefore not necessarily the same as the density value at the flow meter. |
| Gross volume | The corrected actual volume; as indicated by the flow meter and corrected for the flow meter calibration curve (if applicable), the meter factor, the meter body expansion and the viscosity influence (for helical turbine and PD meters). |
| Indicated volume | The uncorrected actual volume; as indicated by the flow meter without any correction being applied. |
| Kernel | The core of Flow-X that handles basic functions, such as hardware and/or software interfaces, or resource allocation. |
| Measured density | The density as measured a densitometer. It is also called 'Observed density', 'Flowing density' or 'Factored density'. The 'Measured density' is the density of the fluid at the temperature and pressure at the density measurement point, which is therefore not necessarily the same as the density value at the flow meter. |
| Meter density | The density at of the fluid at the flow meter conditions of temperature and pressure. The meter density is calculated from the standard density and the the Ctl and Cpl factors. |
| Observed density | The density as observed (measured) by the densitometer. It is also called 'Flowing density', 'Measured density' or 'Factored density' The 'Observed density' is the density of the fluid at the temperature and pressure at the density measurement point, which is therefore not necessarily the same as the density value at the flow meter. |
| Peer-to-peer | A type of network in which each workstation has equivalent capabilities and responsibilities. This differs from client/server architectures, in which some computers are dedicated to serving the others. Peer-to-peer networks are generally simpler, but they usually do not offer the same performance under heavy loads. Peer-to-peer is sometimes shortened to the term P2P. |
| Polling | A method of updating data in a system, where one task sends a message to a second task on a regular basis, to check if a data point has changed. If so, the change in data is sent to the first task. This method is most effective when there are few data points in the system. Otherwise, exception handling is generally faster. |

2 Application overview

This chapter lists the features of the Liquid USC application and shows some typical meter run configurations that are covered by it.

Capabilities

The Liquid USC application has the following capabilities:

- Supports both single meter runs and meter stations consisting of several meter runs.
- Support of turbine, PD, ultrasonic, Coriolis, orifice, venturi and V-cone flow meters
- Supports any type of flow meters outputting a flow rate through an analog, HART or Modbus signal
- Analog, HART and Modbus options for live inputs
- Last good, keypad and fallback options for failing input signals
- Automatic switching from HART to analog signal in case of HART failure
- Automatic use of backup signal for smart meters with an additional pulse output
- One, two and three dP cells
- Densitometers both on stream and station level (time period inputs)
- Prover densitometers (time period inputs)
- Meter body correction for pressure and temperature
- Viscosity correction
- Process inputs for density, standard density, viscosity and BS&W
- Selectable meter factor / meter K-factor interpolation curves (12 points)
- Batch totals and averages
- Hourly and daily totals and averages
- Additional 2 freely definable periods for totals and averages
- Batch stack of 6 batches
- 16 configurable products
- Auto batch end (daily, scheduled, batch size or no flow)
- Auto product selection on density interface, digital inputs, modbus or valve position
- Several standards for standard density calculation:
 - API 5/6 A/B/C/D (1952/1980/2007)
 - API 23/24 A/B/C/D (1952/1980/2007)
 - NLG/LPG tables API 23/24 E (2007)
 - Ethylene (IUPAC, NIST1045, API 11.3.2.1)
 - Propylene (API 11.3.3.2)
 - Butadiene (ASTM_D1550)
- Built-in support for Caldon ultrasonic flow meters
- Built-in support for ABB, Micro Motion and Endress+Hauser coriolis flow meters
- User-definable HART and Modbus interface to any other type of flow meter
- Orifice, venturi, and V-cone standards: ISO-5167, AGA-3
- Cross-module I/O sharing
- Indication of total rollover on reports
- Indication of input override / failure on reports
- Diagnostic displays for smart meters

- Station functionality
- Batch recalculation
- Forward and reverse totalizers and averages
- Maintenance totalizers
- Accountable / non-accountable totalizers
- Valve control
- Flow control / pressure (PID) control
- Sampler control
- Remote station flow computer functionality
- Remote prover flow computer functionality
- Prover remote IO functionality
- Proving with bi- or uni-directional ball prover, Brooks compact prover or Calibron / Flow MD small volume prover
- Master meter proving
- Dual prover setup
- Batch reports
- Daily, hourly, period A and period B reports
- Daily events and alarm reports
- Snapshot reports
- Proving reports
- Batch historical data archive
- Daily historical data archive
- Complete Modbus tag list (32 bits registers)
- Abbreviated Modbus tag list (16 bits registers)
- Omni compatible tag lists (v20, v20 bi-dir., v21)
- Optional loading functionality
- Optional customer totalizers and averages

Typical meter run configurations

The application has been designed for liquid flow metering stations consisting of one or more parallel meter runs with all values and flow computations in US Customary units.

The application supports batch type of operation as well as continuous operation with hourly and daily custody transfer data.

For meter stations the meter runs may run independently or with a common density/gravity input and/or product definition.

The application handles meter proving based on a pipe or a compact prover. Single or dual densitometers installed either on a common header or in each meter run separately are supported as well.

The following typical meter stations are supported:

- Single meter run
- Meter station with independent meter runs that run different products with one or two densitometers installed on each run.
- Meter station with multiple meter runs that run one common product with one or two common densitometers on the header.

- Meter station with an additional run for master meter proving (optional cross-over valves).

A **single Flow-X/M module** in a Flow-X/S, Flow-X/K or Flow-X/R enclosure is typically used for a single meter run. A single module can also be used to control a meter station and/or proving, whereby it communicates to a number of remote Flow-X/M modules that control the meter run(s). In this case each Flow-X/M is running its own single stream application. For station/proving functionality, a separate Flow-X/M can be used, which communicates to up to 8 remote run Flow-X/M modules. Alternatively, station and/or master meter proving functionality can be enabled on the first run module. This will then be a combined station / proving / run module with one local run (run 1) and up to 7 remote runs (runs 2 to 8).

A **Flow-X/P** can control metering stations of maximum 4 meter runs. For each meter run the Flow-X/P must be equipped with a Flow-X/M module. All station and proving functionality is executed by the Flow-X/P panel and the meter run functionality is executed by the individual Flow-X/M modules. In this case the application has to be configured as a single application, which is sent to the Flow-X/P as a whole.

A **Flow-X/C** can control metering stations of maximum 2 meter runs. All meter run functionality, station functionality and proving functionality is executed by the Flow-X/C, which is running a dedicated multi-stream application.

Example

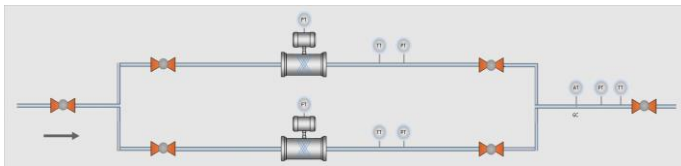


Figure 1: Metering station with 2 meter runs and common on-line analyzers (densitometer, viscosity, BS&W meter) on the header

For this metering station the following flow computer configurations can be used:

- One Flow-X/P with 2 Flow-X/M modules, one for each meter run. Each module handles 1 meter run and the panel handles station functionality (station totals and common analyzers).
- 3 Flow-X/M modules in Flow-X/S, Flow-X/K or Flow-X/R enclosures:
 - 2 Flow-X/M modules for the meter runs
 - 1 Flow-X/M module for the station functionality
 The station module communicates to the run modules to read the totalizer data and to send the common analyzer values.
- 2 Flow-X/M modules in Flow-X/S, Flow-X/K or Flow-X/R enclosures:
 - 1 Flow-X/M module that controls the station and meter run 1
 - 1 Flow-X/M that controls meter run 2

The combined station/run module communicates to the other run module to read the totalizer data and to send the common analyzer values.

- Flow-X/C with multi-stream application, which handles station functionality and both runs.

In each of the above configurations, the station may also include proving logic (not shown in the picture).

Application versions

The application comes in 3 separate versions:

- **Full application**, to be used for single stream, remote station / remote run and remote prover IO configurations on version 1 hardware (X/M, X/P1) and version 2 hardware (X/M, X/C, X/P1).
- **Abridged application**, to be used for multiple stream X/P applications (X/P2, X/P3, X/P4) on version 1 hardware. In order to fit into the version 1 hardware's limited memory, the following restrictions apply:
 - Single flow direction (no reverse totals and averages)
 - Only 2 sets of period totals and averages (daily and a configurable period A)
- **V2 2runs application** for multiple stream applications on version 2 hardware, running up to 2 runs within one X/C, X/M or X/P1.

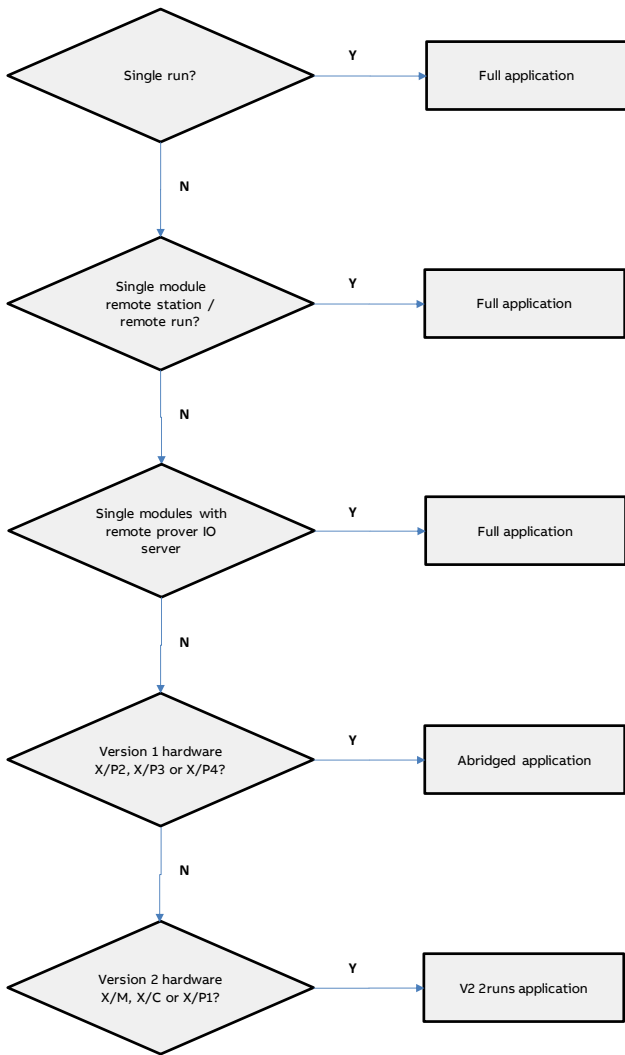


Figure 2: Flow chart for application selection

Input signals

The application can process one or more liquid meter runs. The following type of I/O can be configured:

- Flow meter input
- Process inputs
- Status inputs
- Densitometer inputs

Flow meter input

The application supports one flow meter input per meter run. The following types of flow meter input are supported:

| Input type | Meant for |
|-------------|--|
| Pulse input | Any flow meter that provides a single or dual pulse output that represents the volumetric or mass quantity. Typically used for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turbine meters • PD meters • Ultrasonic flow meters • Coriolis flow meters |
| Smart input | Any flow meter that provides a Modbus, HART or |

| Input type | Meant for |
|---------------------|--|
| | analog output that represents the volumetric or mass quantity or flow rate. Typically used for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ultrasonic flow meters • Coriolis flow meters |
| Smart / pulse input | Typically used for ultrasonic and coriolis flow meters that provide both a 'smart' output and a pulse output. Either output signal may be selected as the primary signal. The secondary signal is used in case the primary signal fails. |
| Orifice | Orifice plates according to ISO-5167 / AGA-3 |
| Venturi | Venturi tubes according to ISO-5167 |
| V-cone | McCrometer V-cone and wafer cone meters |

Table 2-1: Flow meter inputs

Process inputs

A process input is a live signal that is a qualitative measurement of the fluid.

A process input can be any of the following types:

- Analog input (0-20 mA, 4-20 mA, 0-5 Vdc, 1-5 Vdc)
- PT100 input (only for temperature measurement)
- HART input
- Modbus input
- Fixed value

The following process inputs are supported:

| Process input | Meant for |
|----------------------------|---|
| Meter temperature | Temperature at the flow meter. Either one single or two redundant temperature transmitters are supported. For differential pressure type of flow meters (orifice, venturi, V-cone) either the temperature at the upstream or downstream tapping or the temperature at the downstream location, where the pressure has fully recovered, may be used. |
| Meter pressure | Pressure at the flow meter. Either one single or two redundant pressure transmitters are supported. For differential pressure type of flow meters (orifice, venturi, V-cone) either the pressure upstream or downstream of the flow meter may be used. |
| Density temperature | Temperature at the point where the density/gravity measurement is taken. This can be at the meter run or at the header. This input is only used if there is a live density measurement, based on a densitometer or observed density process input. |
| Density pressure | Pressure at the point where the density/gravity measurement is taken. This can be at the meter run or at the header. This input is only used if there is a live density measurement, based on a densitometer or observed density process input. |
| Observed density / gravity | The measured density. The application supports the following units for density / gravity: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relative density / specific gravity [-] • API gravity [°API] • Density [g/cc] [g/cc] is the default unit. Other units, e.g. [lb/bbl] are supported as well |
| Standard density / gravity | Density or gravity at the standard conditions of temperature and pressure, typically 60°F and 0 psig. The same units are supported as for the observed density / gravity input. Instead of calculating the standard density from a measured density the application can also take a direct |

| Process input | Meant for |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| | input signal or use a constant value for the standard density. |
| BS&W | Base Sediment and Water input. Either taken at the meter run or at the header. Used to calculate the net standard volume. |
| Viscosity | Viscosity input. Either taken at the meter run or at the header. The viscosity value can be used for viscosity correction of turbine and PD flow meters. |
| Prover inlet and outlet temperature | The application supports separate prover inlet and outlet temperature inputs. If both are defined then the average of both transmitters is used in the calculations. |
| Prover inlet and outlet pressure | The application supports separate prover inlet and outlet pressure inputs. If both are defined then the average of both transmitters is used in the calculations. |
| Piston rod temperature | Applies to compact provers only. |
| Prover plenum pressure | Only applies to Brooks (Daniel / Emerson) compact provers |

Table 2-2: Process inputs

Furthermore, the application supports 2 auxiliary temperature inputs, 2 auxiliary pressure inputs and 2 generic auxiliary process inputs, which may be used to read additional process values.

Digital status and command inputs

The application supports the following status and command inputs:

| Status input | Purpose |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Flow direction input | Can be used to determine whether the forward or reverse totalizers must be activated. |
| Valve open input | Indicates if a valve is in the open position or not. |
| Valve closed input | Indicates if a valve is in the closed position or not. |
| Valve fwd input | Indicates if a 4-way valve is in the forward position or not. |
| Valve rev input | Indicates if a 4-way valve is in the reversed position or not. |
| Valve local / remote status input | Indicates whether a valve is controlled locally (on the valve itself) or remotely (from the flow computer) |
| Valve fault status input | Indicates whether a valve is in a valid or invalid position |
| 4-way valve leakage | Used to detect a metering integrity problem during proving. Prove run will be aborted when the leakage signal is active while the sphere or piston is in the calibrated volume. |
| Prove detectors | Up to 4 prove detector signal inputs are available. In case of master meter proving based on pulses the first prove detector is used to start / stop master meter proving simultaneously on the master meter module and the module of the meter on prove. |
| Piston upstream indication | Only applies for Brooks (Daniel / Emerson) compact provers. Indicates that the piston is in the upstream position, so a new prove pass may be started. |
| Low nitrogen indication | Only applies for Brooks (Daniel / Emerson) compact provers. Indicates that nitrogen container (for adjusting the plenum pressure) is empty. |
| Sampler can full indication | May be used to indicate that a sample can is full |
| Serial mode indication | Signal that indicates that two meters (usually master meter and meter on prove) are in serial configuration, so only one of the meter readings must be used in the station total. To be used on systems where the meters can be set in serial or parallel mode by means of a cross-over valve. The signal is to be connected to a position indication of the cross-over valve. The meters are in serial mode if the cross-over valve is not closed. |
| Batch end command | Command to end the current batch |

| Status input | Purpose |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Batch start command | Command to start a new batch |
| Print snapshot report command | Command to print a snapshot report |

Additional status and command inputs may be used for user-defined functionality.

Densitometers

The application supports one or two densitometers for each meter run, or one or two densitometers at the header. In case of two densitometers the application uses the time period signal of the primary densitometer and switches to the backup densitometer in case the primary densitometer should fail.

Furthermore the application supports one densitometer for each prover and two auxiliary densitometers to read one or two extra density values for indicative purposes.

Densitometers of make Solartron, SarasotaUGC and Densitrak are supported.

Output signals

The application supports the following outputs

- Analog outputs
- Status outputs
- Pulse outputs

Analog outputs

Each flow module provides 4 analog outputs. Each output may be configured to output any process variable (e.g. the volume flow rate or the meter temperature) or a PID control output.

The application supports flow / pressure control for each individual meter run, or for the station as a whole. One analog output per PID loop is used for controlling the corresponding flow control / pressure control valve.

| Analog output | Purpose |
|-------------------------|--|
| Flow and process values | To output the actual flow rate, density, pressure, temperature, etc. |
| PID control | For flow / pressure control |

Digital status and command outputs

The application supports the following digital outputs:

| Status output | Purpose |
|--|---|
| Valve commands | Valve open / close or forward / reverse commands. |
| Sampler pulse command | Command to the sampler to grab one sample |
| Prove start command | Only applies for generic (Calibron / flow MD) small volume, uni-directional ball provers and master meter proving based on pulses. Command to start the prover or, in case of master meter proving, to simultaneously start / stop pulse counting on the master meter module and the module of the meter on prove. |
| Brooks run command | Only applies for Brooks compact provers |
| Plenum pressure charge / vent commands | Only applies for Brooks compact provers |
| Can selection | Selects a sample can |

| Status output | Purpose |
|-----------------------|---|
| Flow direction output | Indicates that the reverse totals are active |
| Batch end indication | Indicates that a batch has been ended |
| FC duty status | Only applicable in case of a pair of redundant flow computers. Indicates that the flow computer is on duty. |

Additional status and command outputs may be used for user-defined functionality.

Pulse outputs

The application supports the configuration of up to 4 pulse outputs per flow module to drive electro-mechanical counters. Alternatively the pulse outputs can be used for sampling control.

Batch operation

The flow computer maintains separate totalizers and averages to support batch operations. The flow computer performs batching either for each meter run individually or for all meter runs at once (i.e. at station level). Batches can be ended on operator command, or automatically based on a product interface change, at a daily or monthly basis or based on a set of scheduled dates. A stack of 6 batches can be pre-defined.

The meter ticket of the last 4 previous batches can be recalculated based on new standard density/gravity, BS&W and meter factor values.

Proving functionality

The application supports the following types of proving:

- Bi-directional sphere prover
- Uni-directional sphere prover
- Brooks (Daniel / Emerson) compact prover
- Calibron / Flow MD small volume prover
- Master meter proving

For small volume sphere provers, i.e. with a proved volume of less than 10000 meter pulses as in accordance with API standards, there is the option to apply double chronometry (i.e. pulse interpolation).

The application supports a common detector input as well as 2 separate inputs for the start and stop detector switches. Also the usage of a 2nd stop detector is supported, leading to 2 calibrated volumes, one for smaller and one for larger meters. Also a 2nd start detector may be configured. Depending on the detector configuration up to 4 separate calibrated prover volumes can be selected.

The number of required successful prove runs and the passes per run can be set, as well as the repeatability limit. A

repeatability check is performed either on the calculated meter factor or on the number of counted pulses. Either a fixed or a dynamic repeatability limit can be applied to determine when the required number of successful runs has been reached. The dynamic limit is in accordance with the method described in API 4.8 appendix A.

Master meter proving can be executed based on pulse counting or on totalizer latching. In the first case the meter on prove and master meter volumes are calculated from the pulse counts of both meters. In the second case the totalizers are calculated from the latched cumulative totalizers at the start and end of the prove.

Control features

Sample control

The application supports control of samplers. Sampler control can be configured either on run level (separate samplers for individual meter runs) or at station level (one sampler for the whole station consisting of multiple runs).

Single can samplers are supported, as well as twin and multiple can samplers (up to 16 cans). Several algorithms can be used for determining the time or metered volume between grabs. Also several mechanisms are available for can selection (f.e. based on product or based on customer) and can switching (f.e. at can full status or at batch end). Optionally logic for sampler cleaning can be enabled in order to flush the sampler when switching to a different sample can.

Valve control

The application provides control of run inlet and outlet valves, run to prover valves, a prover 4-way valve and a prover outlet valve. This includes logic to manually open or close the valves, detailed status info and the generation of valve failure and travel timeout alarms.

Additional valve sequencing logic can be defined using the Flow-Xpress configuration software through additional Calculations. Examples are to be found in the application file 'Calculation Examples.xls'.

Flow / pressure control

The application supports PID control for Flow / Pressure Control Valves. PID control can be configured either on run level (separate control valves for individual meter runs) or at station level (one control valve for the whole station consisting of multiple runs). Furthermore a separate prover control valve can be controlled.

PID control can be configured as flow control, pressure control, or flow control with pressure monitoring

3 Operation

This chapter describes the operational features of the flow computer that are specific for the Flow-X Liquid USC application.

Product nr.



General operational functions such as report printing, alarm acknowledgement, as well as descriptions of the LCD display, the touchscreen (Flow-X/P and Flow-X/C) and the web interface are described in manual IIA 'Operation and Configuration'.



Most of the displays described below are only visible after logging in with a username and password of security level 'operator (500)' or higher.

If no user has logged on, only a limited number of displays are visible, showing a short summary of process values, flow rates, cumulative totalizers and in-use gas composition.

In-use values

This display gives an overview of the actual process values, such as temperature, pressure and density, as well as the main calculation results, such as heating value and compressibility.



Display → In-use values

Flow rates

This display shows the actual flow rates.



Display → Flow rates

Product

Depending on the configuration, all meter runs are using one and the same (station) product, or all meter runs are using separate products.

The 'Product' display shows information on the product that is currently in use.

If multiple products have been configured, then the product to be used can be selected from this display.



Display → Product (, Run<x>)

Temperature

A separate operator display is available for every temperature transmitter.



Display → Temperature

Depending on the actual configuration, displays are available for the following temperature inputs:

- <Run>, Meter temperature
- <Run>, Density temperature
- Station, Density temperature
- Prover A/B inlet temperature
- Prover A/B outlet temperature
- Prover A/B rod temperature
- Prover A/B density temperature
- Auxiliary temperature 1/2

The following operational settings are available for each applicable temperature input:

Override

These settings can be used to switch between the (live) process value and a user definable fixed override value. The flow computer generates an alarm if the override value is in use.

During normal operation the use of override values should be avoided.

| | | |
|----------|-----|---|
| Override | 500 | Temperature override selection |
| | | 0: Disabled |
| | | The live input value is used for the calculations |
| | | 1: Enabled |
| | | The override value is used for the calculations |
| Override | 500 | Temperature override value [°F] |

Pressure

A separate operator display is available for every pressure input.



Display → Pressure

Depending on the actual configuration, displays are available for the following pressure inputs:

- <Run>, Meter pressure
- <Run>, Density pressure
- Station, Density pressure
- Prover A/B inlet pressure
- Prover A/B outlet pressure
- Prover A/B plenum pressure
- Prover A/B density pressure
- Auxiliary pressure 1/2

The following operational settings are available for each applicable pressure input:

| | | |
|-------------|------|--|
| Input units | 1000 | Pressure units |
| | | 1: Absolute |
| | | The input value is an absolute pressure [psia] |
| | | 2: Gauge |
| | | The input value is a gauge pressure [psig] (i.e. relative to the atmospheric pressure) |

Override

These settings can be used to switch between the (live) process value and a user definable fixed override value. The flow computer generates an alarm if the override value is in use.

During normal operation the use of override values should be avoided.

| | | |
|----------|-----|---|
| Override | 500 | Pressure override selection |
| | | 0: Disabled |
| | | The live input value is used for the calculations |
| | | 1: Enabled |
| | | The override value is used for the calculations |
| Override | 500 | Pressure override value [psi]* |

*Either [psia] or [psig], depending on the selected **input units**

Density / gravity

Depending on the configuration the following density / gravity displays may be available:

- Observed density
- Standard density
- Meter density
- Densitometer
- Densitometer selection



Display → Density

Observed density, standard density

The flow computer has separate operator displays for observed density/ gravity and standard density/ gravity. The observed density display is only visible in case of a live density input, f.e. a densitometer.

For observed density/ gravity and standard density/ gravity the following operational settings are available:

Override

These settings can be used to switch between the measured / calculated value and a user definable fixed override value. The flow computer generates an alarm if the override value is in use.

During normal operation the use of override values should be avoided.

| | | |
|----------|-----|--|
| Override | 500 | Density / gravity override selection |
| | | 0: Disabled |
| | | The live / calculated value is used for the calculations |
| | | 1: Enabled |
| | | The override value is used for the calculations |
| Override | 500 | Density/gravity override value (*) |



The standard density override value is taken from the product table and can be configured through display:

Configuration, Products, (Product <x>)

*Unit depends on the selected **unit input type**: Relative density [-], API gravity [°API], density [g/cc].

Meter density

Depending on the density configuration, the meter density (density at meter temperature and pressure) is calculated from the observed density or from the base density.

The meter density display shows the calculated meter density [g/cc], meter relative density [-] and API gravity [°API].

Densitometer

Depending on the density configuration the following densitometer displays may be available:

- Run: one densitometer
- Station: one densitometer
- Prover A: one densitometer
- Prover B: one densitometer
- Auxiliary densitometer 1/2

For each densitometer the following settings are available:

| | | |
|-------------------|-----|---|
| DFC nominal value | 500 | Nominal density correction factor (DCF) for the densitometer. The density as measured by the densitometer is multiplied by this factor. |
|-------------------|-----|---|



Depending on the configuration, either the nominal DCF is used or the product DCF, which can be configured through display:

Configuration, Products, (Product <x>)

BS&W

A BS&W (Base Soil and Water) display is available if a BS&W input has been configured.



Display → BSW

The BS&W display contains the following operator settings:

Override

These settings can be used to switch between the (live) process value and a user definable fixed override value. The flow computer generates an alarm if the override value is in use. During normal operation the use of override values should be avoided.

| | | |
|----------|-----|--------------------|
| Override | 500 | Override selection |
|----------|-----|--------------------|

| | | |
|----------|-----|---|
| | | 0: Disabled The live value is used for the calculations |
| | | 1: Enabled The override value is used for the calculations |
| Override | 500 | Override value [%vol] |

Viscosity

A viscosity display is available if a viscosity input has been configured.



Display → Viscosity

The viscosity display contains the following operator settings:

Override

These settings can be used to switch between the (live) process value and a user definable fixed override value. The flow computer generates an alarm if the override value is in use.

During normal operation the use of override values should be avoided.

| | | |
|----------|-----|---|
| Override | 500 | Override selection |
| | | 0: Disabled The live / calculated value is used for the calculations |
| | | 1: Enabled The override value is used for the calculations |
| Override | 500 | Override value [cSt] |

Batching

The 'Batch' section contains displays to start and end a batch, to define the batch stack, to recalculate a previous batch and to view the current and previous batch data.

Batch control

Depending on the configuration, a batch is defined for each separate meter run, or for a whole station consisting of multiple meter runs.



Display → Batch, Run <x>, Batch control

Display → Batch, Station, Batch control

With <x> the module number of the meter run

| | | |
|-------------------|-----|---|
| Batch end command | 500 | Ends the current batch. Command may be disabled depending on the actual status (e.g. flow rate > 0) and system settings (e.g. batch end only allowed when current batch has a batch volume > 0). |
|-------------------|-----|---|

Batch definition

The settings in this section are used to define the current batch.

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----|---|
| Current - Batch ID | 500 | The alpha-numeric identification of the current batch |
| Current - Batch size | 500 | The target batch size expressed in gross volume [bbl]. When the batch amount reaches this volume, then a 'batch size reached alarm' is given. A value of 0 bbl disables this function. |
| Current - Product nr. | 500 | The product number [1..16] of the current batch. The corresponding product name is shown automatically when a product number is chosen. |
| Current - Customer nr. | 500 | The customer number [1..16] of the current batch (if applicable). The corresponding customer name is shown automatically when a customer number is chosen. |
| Batch preset warning volume | 500 | Batch preset warning volume [bbl] When the batch amount reaches the batch size minus this warning volume, then a 'batch preset warning volume reached' alarm is given. A value of 0 bll disables this function. |

Batch commands

By default the 'Batch end command' closes the current batch and directly starts a new batch.

Optionally a 'Batch start command' can be configured. In that case a 'Batch start command' has to be given to start a new batch. Between the batch end command and the batch start command the batch totals are not running.

| | | |
|---|-----|--|
| Batch start command | 500 | Starts a new batch. |
| Batch end command | 500 | Ends the current batch (see above). If the batch stack has been defined, the stack is shifted one position, so that the next batch in line will be activated. |
| Batch end -no batch stack shift command | 500 | Ends the current batch without shifting the batch stack. |

Defining the batch stack

Depending on the configuration, a batch stack can be defined for each separate meter run, or one generic batch stack for a station consisting of multiple meter runs.

A batch stack contains up to 6 batches (seq. #1 to #6). Seq. #1 is the active batch that is currently being processed. Seq #2 to #6 are predefined batches that are waiting to be processed.



Display → Batch, Run <x>, Batch stack

Display → Batch, Station, Batch stack

With <x> the module number of the meter run

Each batch (seq #1 to #6) is defined by the following settings:

| | | |
|--------------|-----|--|
| Batch ID | 500 | The alpha-numeric identification of the batch |
| Product nr. | 500 | The product number [1..16] of the batch. The corresponding product name is shown automatically when a product number is chosen. |
| Customer nr. | 500 | The customer number [1..16] of the batch (if applicable). The corresponding customer name is shown automatically when a customer number is chosen. |
| Batch size | 500 | The target batch size expressed in gross volume [bbl]. When the batch amount reaches this volume, then a 'batch size reached alarm' is given. A value of 0 bbl disables this function. |

Batch stack commands

| | | |
|----------------------|-----|---|
| Delete seq. # | 500 | Deletes the selected batch from the batch stack |
| Insert before seq. # | 500 | Inserts a batch before the selected batch. The last batch from the batch stack will be deleted. |

Scheduled batch ends



Display → Batch, Scheduled batch ends

Only available if **Automatic batch end on time** has been activated and set to 'Scheduled'.

| | | |
|----------------------------------|-----|---|
| Batch end date 1..5 | 500 | Up to five days can be configured for automatic batch ends. The flow computer automatically generates a batch end at the scheduled days. |
| Batch end sampling volume 1..5 | 500 | If sampling is enabled and the sampling method has been set to 'Flow (auto batch end)', then for each scheduled batch end a sampling volume can be entered. This volume represents the projected batch size and is used by the sample logic to calculate the volume between grabs, so that the sample can will be approximately full at the end of the scheduled batch. |
| Batch end sampling volume in-use | 500 | At the moment when an automatic batch end is generated, the corresponding sampling volume 1..5 is copied to the in-use sampling volume. In needed, this in-use volume can be modified / adjusted during execution of the batch. |

Batch recalculation

The last 4 completed batches can be recalculated based on modified input data. This is useful in case of a sample can that is analyzed in a laboratory to determine the standard volume and /

or BS&W content. As the analysis takes some time, the analysis data typically becomes available when the next batch has already been started. Batch recalculation makes it possible to recalculate a finished batch while another batch is running.

Another occasion when batch recalculation is feasible is when the meter is proved during the execution of a batch. Recalculating the batch after completion with the newly derived meter factor makes it possible to apply the new meter factor to the whole batch (and not only to the part of the batch that has been processed after the new meter factor has been determined).

Batch recalculations can be repeated with the number of recalculations indicated on top of the recalculated meter ticket.



Display → Batch, Run <x>, Batch recalculation

With <x> the module number of the meter run

| | | |
|----------------------------------|-----|--|
| Batch selected for recalculation | 500 | The batch to be recalculated 1: Last batch 2: Last batch 1 3: Last batch 2 4: Last batch 3 |
| Print recalculated meter ticket | 500 | Generates a new meter ticket based on the entered recalculation data |

Standard density

| | | |
|---|------|--|
| Recalc. batch standard density input unit | 1000 | Unit to be used for the entered standard density 1: Relative density [-] 2: API gravity [°API] 3: Density [g/cc] |
| Recalc. batch standard density | 500 | New standard density to be used for recalculation. The unit depends on the selected 'Recalc batch standard density input unit' |

BS&W

| | | |
|--------------------|-----|--|
| Recalc. batch BS&W | 500 | New BS&W value to be used for recalculation. |
|--------------------|-----|--|

Meter factor

| | | |
|------------------------------------|-----|--|
| Recalc. batch meter factor / error | 500 | New meter factor to be used for recalculation. |
|------------------------------------|-----|--|



If the flow computer has been configured for bi-directional flow, then separate fields are available for entering the standard density, BS&W and meter factor values for recalculation of the forward and reverse totalizers.

Proving

The application supports the following types of proving:

- Bi-directional ball prover
- Uni-directional ball prover
- Calibron / Flow MD small volume prover
- Brooks compact prover
- Master meter proving

Displays to view the status of the current and previous prove sequence can be accessed through option "Proving" from the main menu.

The prove displays are only available if proving has been configured.

Proving operation

The proving operation display shows the actual prove status and contains commands to start or abort a prove sequence and to accept or reject the proved meter factor.

A prove can only be started if the prove permissive is 'On'. The prove permissive is 'Off' if:

- Communication to the meter on prove is down (ultrasonic / Coriolis meter)
- Communication to the master meter is down (master meter proving with ultrasonic / Coriolis master meter)
- The 4-way valve is in manual control (bi-directional ball prover only)
- The 4-way valve is in local control (bi-directional ball prover only)
- The 4-way valve is not at the reverse position (bi-directional ball prover only)
- Low nitrogen detected (Brooks compact prover only)
- A Custom permissive condition is not met (f.e. a valve must be opened or closed). This is no standard functionality, but it may have been added by the user.

If the prove permissive gets off during a prove sequence, then the sequence is aborted.

A prove is also aborted if the prove integrity gets 'Off' during a prove pass. This is the case if:

- A 4-way valve leak is detected
- A custom integrity condition is not met (this is no standard functionality, but it may have been added by the user).

The resulting meter factor can be configured to be accepted automatically or manually. In the latter case, after finishing of the prove sequence the flow computer waits for the operator to accept or reject the meter factor.

The meter factor is accepted, provided that:

- A normal (no trial) prove sequence has been started
- The prove sequence has been completed successfully
- The new meter factor has passed all test criteria

- In case of manual acceptance: The operator issues the 'accept meter factor' command before the acceptance time-out period has elapsed



Display → Proving, Proving operation

The following settings / commands related to proving are available:

| | | |
|--------------------|-----|--|
| Meter to be proved | 500 | Number of the meter to be proved. Only applicable if multiple meters are involved. |
|--------------------|-----|--|

Prove commands

| | | |
|----------------------|-----|---|
| Start prove sequence | 500 | Command to start a prove sequence for the selected meter. |
| Accept meter factor | 500 | Command to accept the proved meter factor |
| Reject meter factor | 500 | Command to reject the proved meter factor. |
| Abort prove sequence | 500 | Command to abort an active prove sequence |

Trial prove

| | | |
|-------------------|-----|--|
| Start trial prove | 500 | Command to start a trial prove sequence for the selected meter. A trial prove is the same as a normal prove except that the new meter factor will not be accepted. |
|-------------------|-----|--|

In-use prover

One or two provers can be configured. Both provers can be of any of the types described above (including master meter proving).

In case of two provers, the settings in this section can be used to switch between the provers.

| | | |
|---------------------------|-----|---|
| Selected prover | 500 | The prover to be used. 1: Prover A 2: Prover B |
| Reset prover in-use state | 500 | Command to 'free' the selected prover. Normally this command is not needed. |

Prove required flags

For each flow meter the flow computer can be configured to maintain a number of prove required flags, that indicate that a new prove is required because of a change of flow rate, standard density, or because a maximum flow between proves has been exceeded.



Display → Flow meter, Run <x>, Meter factor, Prove required flags

This display is only available if parameter **Prove required flags** is set to 'enabled' (Display → Configuration, Flow meter, Run <x>, Meter factor setup).

Flow rate

| | | |
|---------------------|-----|---|
| Prove required flag | 500 | If enabled, the 'prove required - flow rate change' flag will be raised if the flow rate deviates from the last |
|---------------------|-----|---|

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----|--|
| on flow rate change | | prove flow rate by more than the threshold value AND the relative deviation is larger than the flow rate change percentage. 0: Disabled 1; Enabled |
| Flow rate change percentage | 500 | The prove required flag will be raised if the flow rate differs from the last meter proving flow rate by more than this percentage. |
| Flow rate change threshold | 500 | The prove required flag will be raised if the flow rate differs from the last meter proving flow rate by more than this amount. Unit [m ³ /hr] in case of a volume flow meter, [tonne/hr] in case of a mass flow meter. |
| Flow rate deviation period | 500 | The flow rate change must be sustained for at least this period [min] before the prove required flag is raised. |

Flow between proves

| | | |
|--|-----|--|
| Prove required flag on flow between proves | 500 | If enabled, the 'prove required - flow between proves' flag will be raised if the indicated volume / mass since the last accepted prove is larger than the 'maximum flow between proves' value. 0: Disabled 1; Enabled |
| Maximum flow between proves | 500 | Maximum volume / mass that is allowed to flow through the meter before a new prove has to be conducted. Unit [m ³] in case of a volume flow meter, [tonne] in case of a mass flow meter. |

Standard density

| | | |
|--|-----|---|
| Prove required flag on std. density change | 500 | If enabled, the 'prove required - std. density change' flag will be raised if the standard density deviates from the last prove standard density by more than the threshold value. 0: Disabled 1; Enabled |
| Standard density change threshold | 500 | The prove required flag will be raised if the standard density differs from the last meter proving standard density by more than this amount [g/cc]. |
| Standard density deviation period | 500 | The standard density change must be sustained for at least this period before the prove required flag is raised. |

Valve control

The flow computer supports control of the following valves:

For each run:

- Run inlet valve
- Run outlet valve
- Run to prover valve

For each prover A/B:

- Prover 4-way valve (bi-directional prover only)
- Prover outlet valve

For each valve a separate display is available. Only the displays of those valves that have been enabled are shown.



Display → Valve control

The following settings and commands are available for each valve:

Manual control

| | | |
|-----------------------|-----|--|
| Auto/manual mode | 500 | Toggles the valve between automatic and manual mode of operation. The automatic mode of operation is meant for systems where valve sequencing is applied, either through the flow computer itself or by an external device (e.g. the DCS or the supervisory computer). 1: Auto 2: Manual |
| Manual open command* | 500 | Issues the command to open the valve. Only accepted if the valve operates in manual mode and the valve open permissive is high. |
| Manual close command* | 500 | Issues the command to close the valve. Only accepted if the valve operates in manual mode and the valve close permissive is high. |

*For prover 4-way valves ‘open’ and ‘close’ have to be read as ‘forward’ and ‘reverse’.

Flow / pressure control

The flow computer supports flow control, pressure control and flow control with pressure monitoring. Depending on the configuration the appropriate display is shown.



Display → Flow control (, Run<x>)

Display → Flow control, Station

Display → Flow control, Prover

Display → Pressure control (, Run<x>)

Display → Pressure control, Station

Display → Pressure control, Prover

With <x> the module number of the meter run

The following settings and commands are available for each flow control / pressure control valve:

Flow control

These settings are only available for flow control valves (with or without pressure monitoring).

| | | |
|------------------------------|-----|---|
| Flow control setpoint type | 500 | Toggles between the auto setpoint and the user setpoint. The auto setpoint is meant for systems where the flow rate setpoint is determined by the flow computer itself or by an external device (e.g. to implement a loading curve with several low / high flow rate stages). 1: Auto 2: User |
| Flow control - user setpoint | 500 | The control loop will try to achieve this setpoint value provided that the setpoint type is set to ‘User’ and Manual control mode is not enabled. The unit is the same as the controlled process value: [bbl/hr] for volume flow meters and [klbm/hr] for mass flow meters. In case of flow control at the prover with option ‘Copy setpoint from run FCV’ enabled, the setpoint is overwritten by the setpoint from the run flow control valve. |

Pressure control

These settings are only available for pressure control valves.

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----|---|
| Pressure control - setpoint | 500 | The control loop will try to achieve this setpoint value provided that Manual control mode is not enabled. The unit is the same as the controlled process value [psig] or [psia], depending on the configured pressure control units. |
|-----------------------------|-----|---|

Manual control

| | | |
|-----------------------|-----|--|
| Manual control mode | 500 | Enables or disables manual control. 0: Disabled Manual control is disabled. The PID control algorithm is enabled. The valve position follows the manual output %. 1: Enabled Manual control is enabled. The PID control algorithm is disabled. The valve position is controlled by the PID algorithm, which tries to achieve or maintain the flow rate or pressure setpoint. |
| Manual control output | 500 | The valve position will be set to this value [%] if Manual control mode is enabled |

Sampler control

The following sampling modes are supported:

- Single can
- Twin can
- Multiple cans

The flow computer both supports flow-proportional and time-proportional sampling.

Flow-proportional sampling can be based on:

- A fixed volume between grabs
- An estimated total metered volume to be sampled until the can is full
- The batch size from the batch stack
- The sample volume from the scheduled batch ends
- The nomination of the in-use can

Time-proportional sampling can be based on:

- A fixed time between grabs
- An estimated end time when the sample can should be full
- A time period during which the sample can should be filled

The can fill indication can be based on the actual grab count, a digital input (indicating the can full state) or an analog input. The sampler may be stopped automatically when the can is full. Automatic can switchover is also supported.

The sampling logic contains a virtual pulse reservoir which will be filled if the required sample rate is too high for the pulse output. The amount of grabs in the sampler reservoir is limited by a configurable limit. A 'Grabs lost' alarm is generated when the limit is reached. Another limit value (configurable) is used to generate an 'Overspeed alarm' when more pulses are generated than the sampler can handle.

Operator commands are available to start and stop sampling, to reset the whole sampler and to reset a specific can only.

Displays to control and monitor the sampler can be accessed through option "Sampling" from the main menu. The sampling displays are only visible if sampler control has been enabled.



Display → Sampling, Sampler control

| | | |
|---------------------------|-----|--|
| Start sampler | 500 | Command to start the pulse output to the sampler and the accumulation of grabs in the grab counter. |
| Stop sampler | 500 | Command to stop the generation of pulses the accumulation of grabs in the grab counter. |
| Reset sampler | 500 | Resets the accumulated number of grabs of all available cans. Also implies a 'Stop sampler' command. |
| In-use can / Selected can | 500 | Shows the can that is currently in use. Depending on the configured can selection control mode*, this setting can be used to manually switch control to another can. Alternatively, the can is automatically selected by the flow computer sampling logic. |
| Can 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 | 500 | Only available for specific can selection control modes*. Enables / disables can 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 (if available). A can that is disabled won't be used by the |

| | | |
|-----------|-----|--|
| | | flow computer sampler logic. |
| | | 0: Disabled |
| | | 1: Enabled |
| Reset can | 500 | Command to reset the number of grabs in the can to 0. This effectively reports the can as 'empty'. This command can either be found on display: Sampling, Sampler control or on display: Sampling, Sampler cans, can <x> (with x = can number). Not applicable if Can fill indication method is 'Analog input'. |

*Twin can modes and multiple cans (switch at batch end) and multiple cans (select can) modes.

Test

| | | |
|-----------|------|--|
| Grab test | 1000 | Command for testing the sampler strobe. Issues one pulse (=one grab) to the in-use sampler strobe. Can only be used when sampling is inactive. |
|-----------|------|--|

Sample settings



Display → Sampling, Sample settings

The settings on this display can be used to define the frequency of the sample pulses.

For some sample methods the sample frequency is calculated from other settings (e.g. batch size, or can nomination), which can be found on a different display, as indicated below.

Flow (fixed value)

Gives a sample pulse each time when a certain (fixed) volume has been metered.

| | | |
|----------------------------------|-----|---|
| Volume between grabs fixed value | 500 | Volume [bbf] that needs to be accumulated before the next grab command is issued. |
|----------------------------------|-----|---|

Flow (estimated volume)

Calculates the volume between grabs based on an expected total metered volume, such that the can will be full when this volume has been metered.

| | | |
|-----------------------|-----|--|
| Expected total volume | 500 | Estimated total volume [bbf] to be metered in order to fill the can. |
|-----------------------|-----|--|

Flow (batch volume)

Calculates the volume between grabs based on the batch size [bbf], such that the can will be full when the batch is completed.

Uses the batch size, which can be found on the displays: batch, batch control and batch, batch stack

Flow (auto batch end)

Only applicable if **Automatic batch end on time** has been activated and set to 'Scheduled'.

Calculates the volume between grabs based on the projected sample volume [bbf] from the scheduled batch ends, which can be found on display: Batch, Scheduled batch ends

Flow (can nomination)

Calculates the volume between grabs based on the nomination [bb] of the in-use can, which can be found on display: Configuration, Sampler control, Can settings, can <x>

Time (fixed value)

Gives a sample pulse each time when a certain (fixed) time has passed.

| | | |
|--------------------------------|-----|--|
| Time between grabs fixed value | 500 | Interval at which grab commands (pulses) are issued [s]. |
|--------------------------------|-----|--|

Time (expected end time)

Calculates the time between pulses based on an expected end date and time, such that the can will be full at that moment.

| | | |
|--------------------------------|-----|---|
| Expected end time for sampling | 500 | Date / time when the sample can has to be full to the target fill percentage. |
|--------------------------------|-----|---|

Time (period)

Calculates the time between pulses based on a period [hours], such that the can will be full when this period has passed.

| | | |
|-----------------|-----|--|
| Can fill period | 500 | Period of time [hr] in which the can has to be filled to the target fill percentage. |
|-----------------|-----|--|

4 Configuration

This chapter describes the configuration items of the flow computer that are specific for the Liquid USC application.

Introduction

The configuration procedure for any Flow-X flow computer is described in manual IIA- Operation and Configuration.

The procedure basically consists of the following steps:

- Setting up the flow computer device
- Configuring the HART and communications devices
- Defining the configuration settings
- Defining the reports and printers
- Defining the communication lists.

All the steps are described in manual IIA.

Manual IIA describes how to use the user interface to access the configuration settings. The actual settings however are dependent on the actual application. This chapter describes all the settings that are part the Liquid USC application in a sequence that is logical from a configuration point of view.

I/O setup

A logical first step in the configuration process is to define the physical I/O points that involve all the transmitters, controllers and devices that are or will be physically wired to the I/O terminals of the flow computer.

Each Flow-X/M flow module has the following amount of I/O.

- 6 analog inputs
- 2 PRT inputs
- 4 analog outputs
- 16 digital I/O

Note : a Flow-X/P4 has 4 times this amount of IO.



The total number of pulse inputs, time period inputs, status inputs, pulse outputs, frequency outputs and status outputs is 16.

Later on in the configuration procedure the I/O points can be assigned to the related meter run, station and proving variables and statuses.

Analog inputs



Display → Configuration, <Module <x>, Analog inputs, Analog input <y>

with <x> the number of the module to which the input is physically connected and <y> the relative input number

Each flow module has 6 analog inputs. For each analog input the following settings are available:

| | | |
|------------|------|--|
| Tag | 600 | Alphanumeric string representing the tag name of the transmitter, e.g. "PT-1001A". Only used for display and reporting purposes. |
| Input type | 1000 | Type of input signal 1= 4-20 mA 2= 0-20 mA 3= 1-5 Vdc 4= 0-5 Vdc |
| Averaging | 1000 | The method to average the individual samples within every calculation cycle. 15 samples per second are taken, so with a cycle time of 250 ms 3 to 4 samples are available per cycle. 1= Arithmetic mean 2= Root mean square Enter '2: Root Mean Square' for differential pressure flow transmitters. Enter '1: Arithmetic Mean' for other transmitters |
| Full scale | 1000 | The value in engineering units that corresponds with the full scale value. Uses the basic FC units: e.g. [°F] for temperature, [psia] or [psig] for pressure, [g/cc] for density, [°API] for gravity, [mmH2O@60F] for differential pressure, [cSt] for viscosity, [bbl/hr] for volume flow rate, [lbm/hr] for mass flow rate. If a transmitter is used that uses different units, the range has to be converted into the basic FC unit. |

| | | |
|-----------------|------|---|
| | | E.g. for a 4-20 mA temperature transmitter with a range of 0-300 [°F] the value 300 [°F] must be entered. For a temperature transmitter with a range of -30..+80 [°C] the value 176 [°F] must be entered. |
| Zero scale | 1000 | The value in engineering units that corresponds with the zero scale value. Uses the basic FC units: e.g. [°F] for temperature, [psia] or [psig] for pressure, [g/cc] for density, [°API] for gravity, [mmH2O@60F] for differential pressure, [cSt] for viscosity, [bbl/hr] for volume flow rate, [lbm/hr] for mass flow rate. If a transmitter is used that uses different units, the range has to be converted into the basic FC unit. E.g. for a 4-20 mA temperature transmitter with a range of 0-300 [°F] the value 0 [°F] must be entered. For a temperature transmitter with a range of -30..+80 [°C] the value -22 [°F] must be entered. |
| High fail limit | 1000 | The value as percentage of the total span, at which a high fail alarm is given. Should be between 100 and 112.5 % span. For a 4-20 mA transmitter this corresponds to 20 to 22 mA. |
| Low fail limit | 1000 | The value as percentage of the total span, at which a low fail alarm is given. Should be between -25 and 0 % span. For a 4-20 mA transmitter this corresponds to 0 to 4 mA. |



Before physically connecting the analog signals to the flow computer, please make sure the analog input modes (voltage/current) and ranges are correctly configured. An incorrect configuration may cause damage to the inputs.

PT100 inputs



Display → Configuration, <Module IO <x.>, PT100 inputs, PT100 input <y>

with <x> the number of the module to which the input is physically connected and <y> the relative input number

Each flow module has 2 PT100 inputs that can be connected to a PT100 element. For each PT100 input the following settings are available.

| | | |
|-----------------|------|--|
| Tag | 600 | Alphanumeric string representing the tag name of the transmitter, e.g. "TT-1001A". Only used for display and reporting purposes. |
| Input type | 1000 | Type of PT100 element 1: European (most commonly used) Alpha coefficient 0.00385 Ω / Ω /°C As per DIN 43760, BS1905, IEC751 Range - 200..+850 °C 2: American Alpha coefficient 0.00392 Ω / Ω /°C Range - 100..+457 °C |
| High fail limit | 1000 | The temperature in °F, at which a high fail alarm is given. |
| Low fail limit | 1000 | The temperature in °F, at which a low fail alarm is given. |

Digital IO assign

Each flow module provides 16 multi-purpose digital channels that can be assigned to any type of input or output.



Display → IO, <Module <x.>, Configuration, Digital IO assign, Digital <y>

with <x> the number of the module to which the output is physically connected and <y> the output number

| | | |
|-------------|------|--|
| Tag | 600 | Alphanumeric string representing the tag name of the transmitter, e.g. "MOV-34010". Only used for display and reporting purposes. |
| Signal type | 1000 | Assigns the digital signal to a specific purpose 0 : Not used 1 : Digital input e.g. status input 2 : Digital output e.g. status output, control output 3 : Pulse input 1A meter or master meter pulse input single pulse / channel A of dual pulse 4 : Pulse input 1B meter or master meter pulse input channel B of dual pulse 5 : Time period input 1 for densitometers 6 : Time period input 2 7 : Time period input 3 8 : Time period input 4 9 : Pulse output 1 to drive an E/M counter or a sampler 10 : Pulse output 2 11 : Pulse output 3 12 : Pulse output 4 13: Prover A common / start (A) |

| | | |
|------|-----------------------------|---|
| | | common detector or 1 st start detector or master meter prove start / stop signal input |
| 14: | Prover A 2nd start (B) | 2 nd start detector |
| 15: | Prover A stop (C) | 1 st stop detector |
| 16: | Prover A 2nd stop (D) | 2 nd stop detector |
| 17: | Prover bus pulse output A | meter pulse A output to prover FC |
| 18: | Prover bus pulse output B | meter pulse B output to prover FC |
| 19: | Prover bus pulse input A | remote meter / master meter pulse input A for proving |
| 20: | Prover bus pulse input B | remote meter / master meter pulse input B for proving |
| 21: | Prover B common / start (A) | common detector or 1 st start detector or master meter prove start / stop signal input |
| 22: | Prover B 2nd start (B) | 2 nd start detector |
| 23: | Prover B stop (C) | 1 st stop detector |
| 24: | Prover B 2nd stop (D) | 2 nd stop detector |
| 25 : | Frequency output 1 | |
| 26 : | Frequency output 2 | |
| 27 : | Frequency output 3 | |
| 28 : | Frequency output 4 | |
| 29: | Pulse input 2A | only applicable to version 2 hardware |
| 30: | Pulse input 2B | only applicable to version 2 hardware |
| 31: | Pulse input 3A | only applicable to version 2 hardware |
| 32: | Pulse input 3B | only applicable to version 2 hardware |
| 33: | Pulse input 4A | only applicable to version 2 hardware |
| 34: | Pulse input 4B | only applicable to version 2 hardware |

Only digital channels 1-4 can be configured as time period inputs. For all other digital channels this option is not available.

Digital IO settings



Display → IO, <Module <x.>, Configuration, Digital IO settings, Digital <y>

with <x> the number of the module to which the output is physically connected and <y> the output number

| | | |
|-----------------------|------|--|
| Polarity | 1000 | 1: Normal 2: Inverted Refer to setting 'Input latch mode' for more details. |
| Input threshold level | 1000 | Each digital channel has 2 threshold levels, which are as follows (all relative to signal ground): Channels 1 through 8: 1: + 1.25 Volts 2: + 12 Volts Channels 9 through 16: 1: + 3.6 Volts 2: + 12 Volts |
| Input latch mode | 1000 | Only applicable if signal type is 'Digital input' 1: Actual 2: Latched If polarity = Normal & input latch mode = Actual then |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|------|---|
| | | digital input is 0:OFF when signal is currently below threshold 1:ON when signal is currently above threshold |
| | | If polarity = Normal & input latch mode = Latched then digital input is 0:OFF when signal has not been above threshold 1:ON when signal is or has been above threshold during the last calculation cycle |
| | | If polarity = Inverted & input latch mode = Actual then digital input is 0:OFF when signal is currently above threshold 1:ON when signal is currently below threshold |
| | | If polarity = Inverted & input latch mode = Latched then digital input is 0:OFF when signal has not been below threshold 1:ON when signal is or has been below threshold during the last calculation cycle |
| Output min. activation time | 1000 | Only applicable if signal type is 'Digital output' Minimum period of time that the signal will remain activated. After the minimum activation time has elapsed the output signal will remain activated until the control value becomes 0. |
| Output delay time | 1000 | Only applicable if signal type is 'Digital output' Period of time that the control signal must be high (> 0) without interruption before the output will be activated. If the control signal becomes 0 before the time has elapsed, then the output signal will not be activated The value 0 disables the delay function |

Pulse inputs



Display → Configuration, <Module IO <x.>, Pulse input with <x> the number of the module to which the input is physically connected

Each version 1 flow module supports 1 single or dual pulse input meant for a flow meter that provides a single or a dual pulse output signal. A version 2 flow module supports up to 4 single or dual pulse inputs.

A dual pulse signal is a set of two pulse signals ('pulse trains') A and B that originate from the same flow meter. The two pulse trains are similar but shifted in phase (typically 90°). The primary purpose of the dual signal is to allow for **pulse integrity checking**. Added or missing pulses on either pulse train are detected and corrected for and simultaneous noise pulses are rejected.

The function provides detailed information on the raw, corrected and bad pulses for both channels and for both the forward and reverse flow direction.

The phase shifted pulse train signal also allows for automatic detection of flow direction. Each A pulse is followed by a B pulse within a time period (Δt) in case the flow runs in the forward direction. In case the flow runs in the reverse direction, the

opposite is the case, i.e. each B pulse is followed by an A pulse within the same time period Δt .

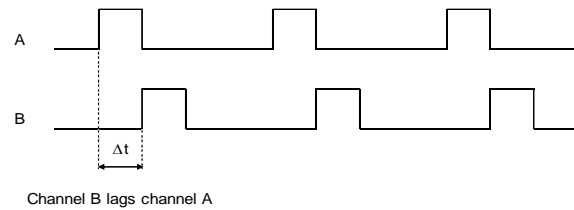


Figure 3: Flow direction from dual pulse signal

There is also the option to conditionally output the raw pulse 'prover bus' signal, which is useful in case a separate flow computer is used for proving purposes. The proving flow computer reads the 'prover bus' pulse output from the meter flow computer to perform prove measurements including double chronometry if required. The 'prover bus' output signal is generated at 10 MHz, the same frequency at which the raw pulse input signals are sampled.

The Flow/X series of flow computers provides **Level A** and **Level B** pulse security as defined in ISO 6551. Level A means that bad pulses are not only detected but also corrected for. **Level B** means that bad pulses are detected but not corrected for.



Like any digital input signal a pulse input has a threshold level (Volts) that determines whether the actual signal is considered as on or off.

The actual threshold level is defined on display 'Digital IO settings'.

The following settings are available for the pulse input of each flow module.

Pulse fidelity checking

| | | |
|------------------------------|------|---|
| Pulse fidelity level | 1000 | Pulse fidelity levels according to ISO6551 0: None No pulse fidelity checking or correction 1: Level A Pulse verification, alarming and correction 2: Level B Pulse verification and alarming; no correction If pulse fidelity level A is enabled, then the corrected pulses are used for flow totalization. If pulse fidelity level B is enabled or if pulse fidelity checking is disabled, then the uncorrected pulses of channel A are used or, in case channel A does not provide any pulses, the uncorrected pulses of channel B are used. |
| Fall back to secondary pulse | 1000 | Only applicable to pulse fidelity level B. 0: Enabled pulse B will be used when pulse A fails. 1: Disabled pulse B is solely used for pulse verification. |
| Error pulses limit | 1000 | Only applicable to dual pulse inputs. If the total number of missing, added and simultaneous pulses for either channel becomes larger than this value, the FC will generate an 'error pulses limit alarm'. The value 0 disables the error pulses limit check. |
| Good pulses | 1000 | Only applicable to dual pulse inputs. |

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|---|
| reset limit | | If the number of good pulses since the last 'bad' pulse has reached this value, the bad pulse count and alarms will be reset automatically. The value 0 disables this reset function. |
| Error rate limit | 1000 | Only applicable to dual pulse inputs. If the difference in frequency between the two raw pulse trains is larger than this limit within the last calculation cycle, the FC will generate an 'Error pulse rate limit alarm'. The value 0 disables the error rate limit check. |
| Dual pulse fidelity input threshold | 1000 | Dual pulse fidelity checking is only enabled when the actual pulse frequency is above this threshold limit [Hz] |

Pulse frequency

| | | |
|------------------------------|------|--|
| Lowest discernable frequency | 1000 | Lowest frequency that is discerned by the flow computer. Pulses coming in at a lower frequency are counted, but the frequency will be shown as 0 Hz. |
|------------------------------|------|--|

Prover bus pulse outputs

| | | |
|---------------------------|------|---|
| Prover bus pulse output A | 1000 | Enables prover bus output A. Meant for systems using a common prover bus to a separate prover or master meter flow computer. The flow module will output the raw pulse input signal A directly to the prover bus pulse out A channel. (This channel is assigned to a specific digital on display 'Digital IO assign') In case of a multi-stream setup with a common prover or common master meter only the meter under prove should have its prover bus output enabled. Automatically set by prover logic. |
| Prover bus pulse output B | 1000 | Enables prover bus output B. Meant for systems using a common prover bus to a separate prover or master meter flow computer. The flow module will output the raw pulse input signal B directly to the prover bus pulse out B channel. (This channel is assigned to a specific digital on display 'Digital IO assign') In case of a multi-stream setup with a common prover or common master meter only the meter under prove should have its prover bus output enabled. Automatically set by prover logic. |

Time period inputs



Display → Configuration, <Module IO <x>, Time period inputs, Time period input <y>

with <x> the number of the module to which the input is physically connected and <y> the input number

Each flow module has 4 time period inputs, which can be used for densitometer and specific gravity transducer inputs.

For each time period input the following settings are available.

| | | |
|------------------|------|---|
| Difference limit | 1000 | Maximum allowable difference in microseconds. When the time period between two consecutive pulses differs more than this limit from the previous time period, the reading is considered to be abnormal. Following an abnormal reading there must be 3 consecutive readings within the limit before the time period value is considered normal again. When no 3 consecutive readings within the limit are available in the last 5 readings then the input |
|------------------|------|---|

signal is considered to be invalid.
Resolution of the limit value is 100 nanoseconds



Like any digital input signal a time period input has a threshold level (Volts) that determines whether the actual signal is considered as on or off.

The actual threshold level is defined on display 'Digital IO settings'.

Analog outputs



Display → Configuration, <Module IO <x.>, Analog outputs, Analog output <y>

with <x> the number of the module to which the output is physically connected and <y> the output number

Each flow module has 4 analog outputs. For each analog output the following settings are available.

| | | |
|------------------|-----|--|
| Tag | 600 | Alphanumeric string representing the tag name of the output signal, e.g. "AO-045". Only used for display and reporting purposes. |
| Full scale | 600 | The value in engineering units that corresponds with the full scale (20mA) value. Uses the original FC units: [bbl/hr] for volume flow rate, [klbm/hr] for mass flow rate, [°F] for temperature, [psi] for pressure, [g/cc] for density, [°API] for gravity. E.g. for a temperature with a range of 0-300 [°F] the value 300 [°F] must be entered. For a temperature with a range of -30..+80 [°C] the value 176 [°F] must be entered. |
| Zero scale | 600 | The value in engineering units that corresponds with the zero scale (4mA) value. Uses the original FC units: [bbl/hr] for volume flow rate, [klbm/hr] for mass flow rate, [°F] for temperature, [psi] for pressure, [g/cc] for density, [°API] for gravity. E.g. for a temperature with a range of 0-300 [°F] the value 0 [°F] must be entered. For a temperature with a range of -30..+80 [°C] the value -22 [°F] must be entered. |
| Dampening factor | 600 | Dampening factor [0..8]. Can be used to obtain a smooth output signal. The value represents the number of calculation cycles * 8 that are required to get to the new setpoint. |

- 0: No filtering
- 1: It takes 8 cycles to get to the new setpoint
- 2: It takes 16 cycles to get to the new setpoint etc.

For example: the following filtering is used when setpoint is set to 1.

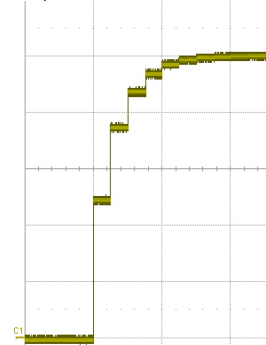


Figure 4: Analog output dampening factor

Pulse outputs

Pulse outputs can be used to feed low frequency pulses to an electro-mechanical (E/M) counter or to control a sampling system.

Pulse outputs are connected to a totalizer: A pulse is given each time that the totalizer has incremented by a certain value.

A reservoir is used to accumulate the pulses. Pulses are taken from the reservoir and fed to the output at a rate that will not exceed the specified maximum output rate



Display →IO, Configuration, <Module <x>, Pulse outputs, Pulse output <y>

with <x> the number of the module to which the output is physically connected and <y> the output number

Each flow module has 4 pulse outputs. For each pulse output the following settings are available.

| | | |
|-----------------|-----|--|
| Max. frequency | 600 | Maximum pulse frequency. When output pulses are generated at a frequency higher than the maximum output rate, the superfluous pulses will be accumulated in the pulse reservoir. The maximum output rate is not a restriction of the Flow-X flow computer, but may be a restriction of the connected device. E.g. a electro-mechanical counter may be able to generate pulses up to 10 Hz. |
| Pulse duration | 600 | The flow computer uses a fixed pulse duration to output the pulses. The 'Pulse duration' is the time in milliseconds that an output pulse remains active (high). The actual pulse duration that will be used is the minimum of this setting and the time corresponding to 50% duty cycle at maximum frequency E.g. if the pulse duration setting = 0.25 sec and the maximum frequency = 5 Hz, then the actual pulse duration equals $0.5 * 1/5 = 0.1$ sec. |
| Reservoir limit | 600 | Alarm limit for the number of pulses in the reservoir buffer. When the number of pulses in the reservoir exceeds the limit, then an alarm will be raised and no further pulses will be accumulated. |

Frequency outputs

Frequency outputs can be used to feed high frequency pulses to an electro-mechanical (E/M) counter or to control a sampling system.

Frequency outputs are connected to a process variable: The actual value of the process variable is translated into a pulse frequency using linear interpolation. In principle any process value may be used (temperature, pressure, etc.), but flow rate and density are most common.



Display → IO, <Module <x>, Configuration, Frequency outputs, Frequency output <y>

with <x> the number of the module to which the output is physically connected and <y> the output number

Each flow module has 4 frequency outputs. For each frequency output the following settings are available.

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----|---|
| Full scale value | 600 | The value in engineering units that corresponds to the highest frequency. Uses the original FC units: [bbl/hr] for volume flow rate, [klbm/hr] for mass flow rate. E.g. for a flow rate with a range of 0-2000 [bbl/hr] the value 2000 must be entered. For a flow rate with a range of 0-10 [bbl/min] the value 6000 [bbl/hr] must be entered. |
| Zero scale value | 600 | The value in engineering units that corresponds with the lowest frequency. Uses the original FC units: [bbl/hr] for volume flow rate, [klbm/hr] for mass flow rate. |
| Full scale frequency | 600 | Highest frequency |
| Zero scale frequency | 600 | Lowest frequency (>=0) |

Forcing I/O

For testing purposes all inputs and outputs can be forced to a defined value or state. This option is available at security level 1000 'engineer' or higher.



Display → IO, Force IO

If an input is forced the flow computer will generate an alarm.



The use of frequency outputs is only supported by FPGA version 1422-21-2-2012 or later.

Overall setup

The overall settings are related to the flow computer device itself and to settings that are common for all meter runs.

Flow computer concepts

The Flow-X supports 3 different flow computer concepts:

- 1 Independent flow computer
- 2 Station / prover flow computer with remote run flow computers
- 3 Single-stream flow computer(s) with remote prover IO server

Independent flow computer

The flow computer does its job independent of other flow computers. It might be a single or multi-stream flow computer. If needed, station and / or proving functionality can be enabled, which is done by the flow computer itself. No other flow computer is needed for that. The flow computer runs one application, which takes care of everything.

Depending on the required functionality the flow computer has to be configured as one of the following FC types:

- 1: Run only
- 2: Station / run
- 3: Proving / run
- 4: Station / proving / run

Station / prover flow computer with remote run flow computers

In this concept a number of flow computers are working together. Usually several single-stream flow computers are involved. Station and / or proving functionality is done by a separate flow computer, which is communicating to the (remote) run flow computers to exchange the data that's needed to fulfill its station / proving tasks. Any meter can be proved from the station / prover flow computer. The station / proving flow computer and run flow computers are each running a separate application.

The run flow computers have to be configured as FC type:

- 5: Run only

Depending on the required functionality the station / proving flow computer has to be configured as one of the following FC types:

- 6: Station only
- 7: Proving only
- 8: Station / proving

On the remote run flow computer(s) the '**Connect to remote station**' Modbus driver has to be enabled (in Flow-Xpress 'Ports and Devices').

It's also possible to enable run functionality on the station / proving flow computer, f.e. in case of master meter proving, where the proving flow computer can also control the master meter. In that case the station / proving flow computer has to be configured as one of the following FC types:

- 2: Station / run
- 3: Proving / run
- 4: Station / proving / run

The maximum number of runs in a station (local plus remote runs) is 8.

- 4: Station / proving / run



In case of a station that consists of a **local** run (controlled by the station flow computer itself) and a number of **remote** runs (remote run flow computers running their own application), the local run is numbered 1 and the remote runs can be configured as runs 2 - 8.

Single-stream flow computer(s) with a remote prover IO server

In this concept a number of single stream flow computers are involved. Each of them contains proving functionality to prove its own meter. However, the run flow computers are not communicating directly to the prover, but through a separate flow computer, which has been configured as remote IO server. A prove is initiated on the run flow computer. The run flow computers and the remote prover IO server flow computer are each running a separate application.

The run flow computers have to be configured as FC type:

- 3: Proving / run

The remote prover IO server has to be configured as FC type:

- 9: Prover IO server only

It's also possible to enable meter run functionality on the prover IO server as well. This can be done by configuring it as:

- 3: Proving / run

In this case the prover IO can be used locally (for proving the run of the prover IO server FC itself), or remotely (for proving the other runs).



In order to be able to communicate to the 'remote run' flow computer(s), the station / proving flow computer must have a '**Connect to remote run**' Modbus driver configured for every individual remote run flow computer (in Flow-Xpress 'Ports and Devices').



In order to be able to communicate to the remote 'prover IO module' the run flow computers must have

the ‘**Connect to remote prover IO server**’ driver configured in Flow-Xpress ‘Ports and Devices’.

On the remote prover IO server FC the ‘**Act as remote prover IO server**’ driver has to be enabled in Flow-Xpress ‘Ports and Devices’.

Common settings



Display → Configuration, Overall setup, Common settings

| | | |
|--------------------|------|--|
| Flow computer type | 1000 | <p>Determines whether the flow computer contains meter run functionality and / or station functionality and / or proving functionality.</p> <p>1: Run only Only meter run functionality is activated on this flow computer. Station functionality and proving logic are de-activated. The flow computer is either a single run FC or a multiple run FC. In case of a single run FC the run may be part of a remote station.</p> <p>2: Station / run Both meter run and station functionality are activated on this flow computer. Proving logic is de-activated. The flow computer is a station FC with one or more local runs and may optionally be communicating to one or more remote runs FC's. All local and remote runs are part of the station.</p> <p>3: Proving / run Both meter run functionality and proving logic are activated on this flow computer. Station functionality is de-activated. The flow computer is a prover FC with one or more local runs and may optionally be communicating to one or more remote run FC's. All local and remote runs are independent and are not part of a station, but they can all be proved by this FC.</p> <p>4: Station / proving / run Meter run and station functionality and proving logic are all activated on this flow computer. The flow computer is a station / prover FC with one or more local runs and may optionally be communicating to one or more remote runs FC's. All local and remote runs are part of the station and can be proved by this FC.</p> <p>6: Station only Only station functionality is activated on this flow computer. Run functionality and proving logic are de-activated. The flow computer is a station FC without local runs and is communicating to one or more remote run FC's. All remote runs are part of the station.</p> <p>7: Proving only Only proving logic is activated on this flow computer. Run and station functionality are de-activated. The flow computer is a prover FC without local runs and is communicating to one or more remote run FC's which can be proved by it.</p> <p>8: Station / proving Station functionality and proving logic are activated on this flow computer. Run functionality is disabled. The flow computer is a station / prover FC without local runs and is communicating to one or more remote runs FC's. All remote runs are part of the station and can be proved by this FC.</p> <p>9: Prover IO server only The flow computer acts as an IO server to one or more prover FC's. Run and station functionality are de-activated. Prover logic is deactivated, but the prover IO (prover temperature, prover pressure, prover density, 4-way valve commands and status, prove start command, piston upstream status (Brooks), plenum pressure charge and vent commands (Brooks), low N2</p> |
|--------------------|------|--|

| | | |
|-----------------------------|------|---|
| | | status (Brooks)) are available. |
| Common product and batching | 1000 | <p>Defines whether a common product setup is used for all meter runs or each meter run uses its own product setup. Determines also whether a common batch is used for all runs, or each run uses its own batch.</p> <p>0: Disabled Each meter run uses a separate product setup. Each meter run runs a separate batch, which can be started and stopped independently.</p> <p>1: Enabled A common product setup is used for all meter runs. All runs are running one common batch, which is started / stopped synchronously.</p> <p>In case of a station FC with one or more remote run flow computers, Common product and batching has to be enabled both on the station FC and on the remote run flow computer(s).</p> <p>In case of a proving flow computer without station functionality (FC type proving/run or proving only), Common product and batching has to be disabled both on the proving FC and on the remote run flow computer(s).</p> |
| Common density input | 1000 | <p>Defines whether one common (station) density input (e.g. densitometer) is used for all meter runs or separate density inputs for each individual meter run.</p> <p>0: Disabled Separate density inputs for each individual run</p> <p>1: Enabled One common density input for all runs</p> <p>In case of a station FC with one or more remote run flow computers which share a common density input, Common density input has to be enabled both on the station flow computer and on the remote run flow computer(s).</p> <p>In case of a station FC with one or more remote run flow computers with separate density inputs, Common density input has to be disabled both on the station flow computer and on the remote run flow computer(s).</p> |
| Common BS&W input | 1000 | <p>Defines whether one common (station) BS&W input is used for all meter runs or separate BS&W inputs for each individual meter run.</p> <p>0: Disabled Separate BS&W inputs for each individual run</p> <p>1: Enabled One common BS&W input for all runs</p> <p>In case of a station FC with one or more remote run flow computers which share a common BS&W input, Common BS&W input has to be enabled both on the station flow computer and on the remote run flow computer(s).</p> <p>In case of a station FC with one or more remote run flow computers with separate BS&W inputs, Common BS&W input has to be disabled both on the station flow computer and on the remote run flow computer(s).</p> |
| Common viscosity input | 1000 | <p>Defines whether one common (station) viscosity input is used for all meter runs or separate viscosity inputs for each individual meter run.</p> <p>0: Disabled Separate viscosity inputs for each individual run</p> <p>1: Enabled One common viscosity input for all runs</p> <p>In case of a station FC with one or more remote run flow computers which share a common viscosity input, Common viscosity input has to be enabled both on the station flow computer and on the remote run flow computer(s).</p> <p>In case of a station FC with one or more remote run flow computers with separate viscosity inputs, Common viscosity input has to be disabled both on the station flow computer and on the remote run flow computer(s).</p> |
| Number of products | 1000 | <p>Defines the number of separate products that are defined on the FC (max. 16).</p> |

Constants

| | | |
|----------------------|------|--|
| Atmospheric pressure | 1000 | The local atmospheric pressure [psi(a)] is used to convert gauge pressure to absolute pressure and vice versa. |
|----------------------|------|--|

| | | |
|------------------|------|---|
| Base pressure | 1000 | Base pressure [psi(a)], which is used for calculation of CPL according to API MPMS 12.2.2. Formula: $CPL = 1/(1-F*(\text{observed pressure} - (\text{equilibrium pressure} - \text{base pressure})))$ |
| Density of water | 1000 | The density of water at reference conditions [lb/bbl] is used to convert relative density to density and vice versa. |

Totalizer settings

| | | |
|---|------|--|
| Volume total rollover value | 1000 | The rollover value for the indicated, gross, gross standard and net standard volume cumulative totals. |
| Mass total rollover value | 1000 | The rollover value for the mass cumulative totals. |
| Reverse totals | 1000 | Enables / disabled the reverse totals 0: Disabled 1: Enabled If enabled, the flow computer maintains forward AND reverse totalizers and averages. If disabled, the flow computer only maintains one set of (forward) totalizers and averages. Based on the flow direction input the forward or reverse totalizers are active. See paragraph 'Flow direction input' for an explanation how to configure the flow direction. |
| Disable totals if meter is inactive | 1000 | Controls if the totals are disabled when the meter is inactive (flow rate, dP or pulse frequency below the low flow cutoff). 0: No 1: Yes |
| Set flowrate to 0 if meter is inactive | 1000 | Controls if the flow rates are set to 0 if the meter is inactive (flow rate, dP or pulse frequency below the low flow cutoff). 0: No 1: Yes |
| Reset maint. totals on entering maint. mode | 1000 | This setting controls whether the maintenance totalizers start at 0 when entering maintenance mode or at the values from the last time that maintenance mode has been active. 0: No 1: Yes |

Alarm settings

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|--|
| Disable alarms if meter is inactive | 1000 | Controls if the limit alarms, calculation alarms and deviation alarms are suppressed when the meter is inactive (flow rate, dP or pulse frequency below the low flow cutoff). 0: No 1: Yes |
| Disable alarms in maintenance mode | 1000 | Controls if the limit alarms, calculation alarms and deviation alarms are suppressed when the meter is set in maintenance mode. 0: No 1: Yes |
| Deviation alarm delay | 1000 | Delay time [s] on deviation alarms: • Flow deviation alarms (deviation between pulse flow rate and smart meter flow rate) • dP deviation alarms (deviation between two dP transmitter values if two transmitters of the same range are used) |

Batch settings

| | | |
|------------------------------------|------|---|
| Batch quantity type | 1000 | Defines whether the batch quantities represent volume [bbl] or mass [klbm]. 1: Volume 2: Mass |
| Allow batch end if meter is active | 1000 | Controls whether it is allowed to end a batch when the meter is active (flow rate, dP or pulse frequency above the low flow cutoff). 0: No 1: Yes Note: this option avoids running batches to be ended before the flow has stopped |

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|--|
| Allow batch end if total 0 | 1000 | Controls whether it is allowed to end a batch when the current batch total is 0, so when there has been no flow since the previous batch end. 0: No 1: Yes Note: this option avoids 'empty' meter tickets to be generated. |
| Shift batch stack on batch end | 1000 | Controls whether the batch stack is shifted upwards when a batch end command is given. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled Disabling this option means that only the first batch of the batch stack is used. |
| Force period end at batch end | 1000 | If enabled all periods (daily, hourly, period A and period B) are closed. The period totals are ended and the period averages are reset. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
| Batch start command | 1000 | Defines whether batches are started manually by giving a start command, or automatically as soon as a flow is detected. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled If enabled, after a batch end command the batch totals are inactive until a batch start command is given. If disabled, the batch totals remain active after a batch end and the batch start command is not used. |
| All totals inactive after batch end | 1000 | Only applicable if the batch start command is enabled. Defines the behavior of the totalizers between a batch end command and the next batch start command. 0: No 1: Yes Only the batch totals are inactive after a batch end, while the cumulative and period totals remain active. All cumulative, period and batch totals are inactive after a batch end. |

Loading

| | | |
|-----------------------|------|--|
| Loading functionality | 1000 | Controls whether loading functionality is enabled or not 0: Disabled 1: Enabled Optional loading functionality can be added to the flow computer, such as: loading data entry, loading curve (low / high low flow rate), pump control, loading permissives, 2-stage valves. |
| Customer data | 1000 | Controls whether customer specific totalizers and averages are maintained or not. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled Optional functionality that can be added to the standard application. |

Date and time

| | | |
|---------------------------|------|--|
| Date format | 1000 | Date format used on the flow computer screens and reports 1: dd/mm/yy 2: mm/dd/yy |
| Time set inhibit time | 1000 | Number of seconds around the hour shift that any time shift request is inhibited. This is to avoid problems with the closing of period totals and the generation of reports on the hour / day shift. Typically 30 sec. |
| SNTP time Synchronization | 1000 | Switches on or off SNTP time Synchronization. If enabled, the flow computer will communicate to one or more NTP time servers (local or remote) in order to retrieve the actual date and time. 1: Enabled 0: Disabled |

Historical data archives

| | | |
|--------------------------|------|---|
| Generate batch / loading | 1000 | Defines if batch or loading archive data is generated and stored after each batch / loading end. 0: No |
|--------------------------|------|---|

| | | |
|--------------------------------|--------|--|
| archive data | 1: yes | Please be aware that the actual historical data archive content has to be configured in Flow-Xpress prior to writing the application to the flow computer. |
| Generate hourly archive data | 1000 | Defines if hourly archive data is generated and stored after each hour end. 0: No 1: yes Please be aware that the actual historical data archive content has to be configured in Flow-Xpress prior to writing the application to the flow computer. |
| Generate daily archive data | 1000 | Defines if daily archive data is generated and stored after each day end. 0: No 1: yes Please be aware that the actual historical data archive content has to be configured in Flow-Xpress prior to writing the application to the flow computer. |
| Generate period A archive data | 1000 | Defines if period A archive data is generated and stored after each period A end. 0: No 1: yes Please be aware that the actual historical data archive content has to be configured in Flow-Xpress prior to writing the application to the flow computer. |
| Generate period B archive data | 1000 | Defines if period B archive data is generated and stored after each period B end. 0: No 1: yes Please be aware that the actual historical data archive content has to be configured in Flow-Xpress prior to writing the application to the flow computer. |
| Generate prove archive data | 1000 | Defines if prove archive data is generated and stored when a prove is finished. 0: No 1: yes Please be aware that the actual historical data archive content has to be configured in Flow-Xpress prior to writing the application to the flow computer. |

System

| | | |
|------------------------|------|--|
| Memory low alarm limit | 1000 | A memory low alarm will be given if the available memory of any module gets below this limit [KB]. |
|------------------------|------|--|

FC running DO

| | | |
|------------------------------|------|---|
| FC running status DO | 1000 | Defines if the flow computer running status is sent to a digital output. If configured, this output will always be high as long as the flow computer is running. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
| FC running status DO module | 1000 | Number of the flow module to which the output signal is physically connected. |
| FC running status DO channel | 1000 | Number of the digital channel on the selected module to which the output signal is physically connected. |

FC redundancy DO

| | | |
|-------------------|------|--|
| FC duty status DO | 1000 | Defines if the flow computer duty status is sent to a digital output. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled Only applicable if flow computer redundancy is enabled. Please be aware that redundancy has to be enabled / configured in Flow-Xpress prior to writing the application to the flow computer. |
| FC duty status | 1000 | Number of the flow module to which the output signal is physically connected. |

| | | | |
|-----------|---------------------------|------|--|
| DO module | FC duty status DO channel | 1000 | Number of the digital channel on the selected module to which the output signal is physically connected. |
|-----------|---------------------------|------|--|

Meter ticket



Display → Configuration, Overall setup, meter ticket

Calculation settings

| | | |
|---|------|--|
| API 12.2.2 Measurement tickets compliance | 1000 | Determines whether meter tickets should comply with the rounding, discrimination and calculation rules as per API MPMS 12.2.2. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
| Apply meter factor retroactively | 1000 | Applies a new meter factor from a prove during a running batch from the beginning of that batch. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled If enabled, an automatic batch recalculation will be done at the end of the batch, using the new meter factor for the whole batch. Results are shown on 'recalculated meter ticket'. Normal meter tickets and station tickets are disabled If disabled, the new meter factor is only applied to the part of the batch after the implementation of the new meter factor. |
| Standard density / gravity API rounding | 1000 | Determines whether the rounding and truncating rules of the applicable API standard(s) for calculating the standard density, standard API gravity and standard relative density / specific gravity are applied or not. 0: Disabled The calculation of the standard density, standard API gravity and standard relative density / specific gravity is performed with full precision . 1: Enabled The calculation of the standard density, standard API gravity and standard relative density / specific gravity is performed in accordance with the selected API standard, including all rounding and truncating rules . |
| Correction factors API rounding | 1000 | Determines whether the rounding and truncating rules of the applicable API standard(s) for calculating CTL, CPL and CTPL are applied or not. 0: Disabled The calculation of the CTL (VCF), CPL and CTPL factors for the meter tickets is performed with full precision . 1: Enabled The calculation of the CTL (VCF), CPL and CTPL factors for the meter tickets is performed in accordance with the selected API standard, including all rounding and truncating rules . |
| Correction factors use last good | 1000 | Determines whether or not the last good calculated values of CTL, CPL and CTPL are used in case of a calculation failure. 0: No The CTL, CPL and CTPL factors are set to 1 if the calculation fails or is out of range 1: Yes The CTL, CPL and CTPL factors are set to the last good calculated values if the calculation fails or is out of range |
| Calculation extrapolation allowed | 1000 | Determines whether or not the process conditions are allowed to go beyond the boundaries of the applicable API standard. 0: No The calculation fails when conditions get out of the range of the API standard 1: Yes |

| | | |
|---------------------------------|------|---|
| | | The calculation is continued when conditions get out of the range of the API standard |
| Calculation out of range alarms | 1000 | Defines whether or not an alarm is given if a process value gets out of range of the applicable API standard. Enables / disables the following alarms: Standard density calc out of range alarm Meter density calc out of range alarm 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
| Averaging method | 1000 | Determines the method used for calculating the batch and period averages. 0: Time weighted 1: Flow weighted on gross volume 2: Flow weighted on mass 3: Flow weighted on gross standard volume In either case averaging is inactive if the meter is inactive (flow rate, dP or pulse frequency below the low flow cutoff). |

Decimal resolution

| | | |
|-----------------------------|------|---|
| Volume total decimal places | 1000 | Decimal resolution at which the volume cumulative, batch and period totals are maintained. Set to 2 decimal places if API 12.2.2 Measurement tickets compliance is enabled. |
| Mass decimal places | 1000 | Decimal resolution at which the mass cumulative, batch and period totals are maintained. |
| CTL decimal places | 1000 | Number of decimals to which the CTL values on batch and period reports are rounded. Set to 4 decimal places if API 12.2.2 Measurement tickets compliance is enabled. Note that when API rounding is enabled, the CTL factor is already rounded to the number of decimal places required by the applicable API standard. |
| CPL decimal places | 1000 | Number of decimals to which the CPL values on batch and period reports are rounded. Set to 4 decimal places if API 12.2.2 Measurement tickets compliance is enabled. Note that when API rounding is enabled, the CTL factor is already rounded to the number of decimal places required by the applicable API standard. |
| CTPL decimal places | 1000 | Number of decimals to which the combined correction factors CCF (CTPL) on batch and period reports are rounded. Set to 4 decimal places if API 12.2.2 Measurement tickets compliance is enabled. |

Period settings

The application provides custody transfer data (totals and averages) for 4 different periods, the hourly period, the daily period and 2 freely definable periods A and B.

The start of the daily period is configurable. Periods A and B can be used for any period type and any period start, e.g. a 2 weekly period starting at Tuesday 06:00 or a 2nd fiscal daily period starting at 08:00. The flow computer maintains similar totals and averages for the hourly, daily, period A and period B periods.



Display → Configuration, Overall setup, Periods

Daily period

| | | |
|--------------------------|-----|--|
| Day start hour | 600 | Start of the daily period as offset in hours from midnight. E.g. for a day start at 6:00 AM this parameter should be set to 6. |
| Day start offset minutes | 600 | Day offset from the whole hour in number of minutes |

| | | |
|--------------------------|-----|---|
| Day start offset seconds | 600 | Day offset from the whole hour in number of seconds |
|--------------------------|-----|---|

Periods A / B

| | | |
|---------------------------|-----|--|
| Period <X> label | 600 | Text to be shown on period displays and reports E.g. "Two weekly" or "Monthly" |
| Period <X> type | 600 | Type of period 2: Minute 3: Hour 4: Day 5: week 6: Month 7: Quarter 8: Year |
| Period <X> duration | 600 | Period duration, i.e. number of period types. E.g. for a 2 weekly period, enter 2 (and set the period type at 5: week). |
| Period <x> offset days | 600 | Period offset from start of year ('January 1.') expressed in number of days, e.g. 10 means 'January 11.' |
| Period <x> offset hours | 600 | Period offset from midnight in number of hours. e.g. 6 means 6:AM |
| Period <x> offset minutes | 600 | Period offset from the whole hour in number of minutes, e.g. 30 means 30 minutes after the hour |
| Period <x> offset seconds | 600 | Period offset from the whole hour in number of seconds |

Period end commands

Manual commands to end the periods for testing and special applications. The commands close the applicable period totals and averages and generate the period reports and archives (if applicable).

| | | |
|-------------------|------|---|
| End hourly period | 1000 | Manual command to close the hourly period |
| End daily period | 1000 | Manual command to close the daily period |
| End period A | 1000 | Manual command to close the period A period |
| End period B | 1000 | Manual command to close the period B period |

Totalizer settings



Display → Configuration, Overall setup, Totals

| | | |
|-----------------------------|------|--|
| Volume total decimal places | 1000 | The number of decimal places for the indicated and gross volume cumulative totals. |
| Mass decimal places | 1000 | The number of decimal places for the mass cumulative totals. |

Display levels

When no user has logged in to the flow computer, only abbreviated versions of the following displays are shown:

- Flow rates
- Cumulative totals
- Product

All other displays have a minimum security level that needs to be activated (by a log-in) before the displays are shown and therefore accessible.

The following settings define the minimum security level required to access the associated displays. A display is hidden when the active security level is below the setting.

For each type of displays a selection can be made from the following list:

- **Always show**
Always shows the display(s), even if not logged in
- **Operator (500)**
Only show the display(s) if logged in at security level 'operator' or higher
- **Technician (750)**
Only show the display(s) if logged in at security level 'technician' or higher
- **Engineer (1000)**
Only show the display(s) if logged in at security level 'engineer' or higher
- **Administrator (2000)**
Only show the display(s) if logged in at security level 'administrator'

The display levels only define the security levels needed for **viewing** specific types of displays. They don't define the security levels needed for **modifying** the parameters that are shown on the displays. Each parameter has its own minimum security level, which is needed to modify it, as is indicated in this manual.



Display → Configuration, Overall setup, Totals

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|------|--|
| Detailed data display level | 2000 | Minimum security level for all displays that contain detailed information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Live data • Flow rates • Cumulative totals • Flow meter details • Temperature details • Pressure details • Density details • BS&W details • Viscosity details • Period data • Historical data • Event log • Metrological details (if applicable) • IO diagnostics • Communication diagnostics |
| Product display level | 2000 | Minimum security level for defining the 16 products |
| Proving display level | 2000 | Minimum security level for the proving displays |
| Batch control display level | 2000 | Minimum security level for batch control displays |
| Batch stack display level | 2000 | Minimum security level for the batch stack display |
| Loading display level | 2000 | Minimum security level for the loading displays |
| Sampler control display level | 2000 | Minimum security level for sampler control displays |
| Batch recalculation display level | 2000 | Minimum security level for the batch recalculation display |
| Valve control display level | 2000 | Minimum security level for displays for controlling the motor-operated valves |
| Flow control display level | 2000 | Minimum security level for flow control displays |
| Reports display level | 2000 | Minimum security level for viewing and printing reports |
| Alarm overview | 2000 | Minimum security level for accessing the alarm |

| | | |
|--|------|---|
| display level | | overview display |
| IO calibration display level | 2000 | Minimum security level for accessing the displays to calibrate the analog IO |
| Metrological configuration display level | 2000 | Minimum security level for accessing the metrological configuration displays (like run set, flow meter, pressure, temperature, pressure and density configuration displays) |
| Non-metrological configuration display level | 2000 | Minimum security level for accessing the non-metrological configuration displays (like valve control, flow control, analog outputs, pulse outputs) |

Customer definition

Up to 16 customers can be defined. To each batch a customer number can be assigned. The following settings define the customer names for reporting purposes.



Display → Configuration, Overall setup, Customer definition

| | | |
|-------------------|-----|----------------------|
| Customer <x> name | 600 | Name of customer <x> |
|-------------------|-----|----------------------|

SNTP time Synchronization



Display → Configuration, Overall setup, SNTP Time Synchronization

| | | |
|--|------|--|
| SNTP period duration (days) | 1000 | Use this setting to specify how often the flow computer will contact all configured NTP servers for time synchronization. The minimum time between two consecutive requests is 1 day. |
| SNTP time of day (hh:mm) | 1000 | Time of day for time synchronization, to be entered as 'hh:mm'. A request to the configured NTP server(s) will be sent 30 seconds later, at hh:mm:30. |
| NTP server 1/4 - hostname / IP-address | 1000 | Up to 4 NTP servers can be configured. Servers can be identified by their hostname or IP-address. In case of hostnames, a valid name server (DNS server) has to be configured on display System->Network |
| NTP server 1/4 - port number | 1000 | Port number of the NTP server (default 123) |
| Time zone relative to UTC | 1000 | Time shift due to time zone relative to UTC. F.e. for 'UTC - 6:00' enter '-6'; for 'UTC + 1:00' enter '1'. |
| Number of samples | 1000 | Number of samples to be collected from the NTP server(s) |
| Number of attempts | 1000 | Number of connection attempts in case of an error. |
| Minimum time shift | 1000 | A timeshift will only be applied if the timeshift that is returned from the NTP sever is larger than this minimum value (seconds). This avoids frequent spurious time shifts. |
| Maximum time shift | 1000 | A timeshift will only be applied if the timeshift that is returned from the NTP sever is smaller than this maximum value (seconds). |
| SNTP test command | 1000 | This command enables testing of the SNTP logic of the flow computer and the NTP servers that have been configured. Upon launching the flow computer sends one NTP request to all configured NTP servers. |

Flow-X Identification



Display → Configuration, Overall setup, System data

| | | |
|--------------------|-----|---|
| Flow computer tag | 600 | Tag name of the flow computer, e.g. "FY-1001A" |
| System tag | 600 | Tag name for the meter station or in case of a single stream flow computer, the meter run, e.g. "YY-100" |
| System description | 600 | Description of the meter station or in case of a single stream flow computer, the meter run, e.g. "Export stream 2" |
| System company | 600 | Name of the company that owns the meter station or in case of a single stream flow computer, the meter run, e.g. "LiqTransco" |
| System location | 600 | Name of the location of the meter station or in case of a single stream flow computer, the meter run, e.g. "Green field, South section" |

Product definition

Up to 16 products can be defined. The actual number of products to be used in the application can be configured on display: Overall setup, Common settings.

If 'common product and batching' is enabled, the whole station is using one and the same product. If multiple products have been defined, the in-use product can be selected by the operator on the Product display, Batch control display or Batch stack display.

If 'common product and batching' is not enabled, a separate product can be used for each run. The product can be fixed per run (configurable on the Run setup display) or selected by the operator on the Product display, Batch control display or Batch stack display.



Display → Configuration, Products, Product <x>

With <x> the product number

For each product the following configuration parameters are available:

| Name | 1000 | Name of the product |
|---------------------------|------|---|
| Density conversion method | 1000 | Method to convert the density between densitometer conditions, standard conditions and meter conditions. 1: 5/6A: 1980 Crude API-2540 table 5A/6A: Crude oil at 60 °F. 2: 5/6B: 1980 Auto API-2540 table 5B/6B: Refined products at 60 °F. Automatically determines the table B product range 3: 5/6B: 1980 Gasoline API-2540 table 5B/6B: Gasoline at 60 °F 4: 5/6B: 1980 Transition API-2540 table 5B/6B: Transition area at 60 °F 5: 5/6B: 1980 Jet fuel API-2540 table 5B/6B: Jet fuel at 60 °F 6: 5/6B: 1980 Fuel oil API-2540 table 5B/6B: Fuel oil at 60 °F 7: 5/6D: 1982 Lub oil API-2540 table 5D/54D: Lubricating oil at 60 °F 8: 23/24A: 1980 Crude API-2540 table 23A/24A: Crude oil at 60 °F. 9: 23/24B: 1980 Auto API-2540 table 23B/24B: Refined products at 60 °F. Automatically determines the table B product range 10: 23/24B: 1980 Gasoline API-2540 table 23B/24B: Gasoline at 60 °F 11: 23/24B: 1980 Transition API-2540 table 23B/24B: Transition area at 60 °F 12: 23/24B: 1980 Jet fuel API-2540 table 23B/24B: Jet fuel at 60 °F 13: 23/24B: 1980 Fuel oil API -2540 table 23B/24B: Fuel oil at 60 °F 14: 23/24D: 1980 Lub oil API-2540 table 23D/24D: Lubricating oil at 60 °F 15: 5/6A: 2007 Crude API 11.1:2007 table 5A/6A: Crude oil at 60 °F. 16: 5/6B: 2007 Auto API 11.1:2007 table 5B/6B: Refined products at 60 °F. Automatically determines the table B product range 17: 5/6B: 2007 Gasoline API 11.1:2007 table 5B/6B: Gasoline at 60 °F 18: 5/6B: 2007 Transition |

| |
|---|
| API 11.1:2007 table 5B/6B: Transition area at 60 °F |
| 19: 5/6B: 2007 Jet fuel API 11.1:2007 table 5B/6B: Jet fuel at 60 °F |
| 20: 5/6B: 2007 Fuel oil API 11.1:2007 table 5B/6B: Fuel oil at 60 °F |
| 21: 5/6D: 2007 Lub oil API 11.1:2007 table 5D/54D: Lubricating oil at 60 °F |
| 22: 23/24A: 2007 Crude API 11.1:2007 table 23A/24A: Crude oil at 60 °F |
| 23: 23/24B: 2007 Auto API 11.1:2007 table 23B/24B: Refined products at 60 °F. Automatically determines the table B product range |
| 24: 23/24B: 2007 Gasoline API 11.1:2007 table 23B/24B: Gasoline at 60 °F |
| 25: 23/24B: 2007 Transition API 11.1:2007 table 23B/24B: Transition area at 60 °F |
| 26: 23/24B: 2007 Jet fuel API 11.1:2007 table 23B/24B: Jet fuel at 60 °F |
| 27: 23/24B: 2007 Fuel oil API 11.1:2007 table 23B/24B: Fuel oil at 60 °F |
| 28: 23/24D: 2007 Lub oil API 11.1:2007 table 23D/24D: Lubricating oil at 60 °F |
| 29: 23/24E: 2007 NGL/LPG API MPMS 11.2.4 (GPA TP-27) NGL/LPG at 60 °F. Fully complies with GPA TP-25. |
| 30: API 11.3.3.2 Propylene In compliance with API MPMS 11.3.3.2 Propylene Compressibility Tables, 1974, Reaffirmed 1997. |
| 31: IUPAC Ethylene In compliance with IUPAC International Thermodynamic Tables of the Fluid State Vol. 10 (1988) |
| 32: 5/6: 1952 In compliance with Tables 5 and 6 of ASTM-IP Petroleum Measurement Tables - American Edition - 1952 |
| 33: 23/24: 1952 In compliance with Tables 23 and 24 of ASTM-IP Petroleum Measurement Tables - American Edition - 1952 |
| 34: NIST 1045 Ethylene In compliance with NIST 1045 |
| 35: API 11.3.2.1 Ethylene In compliance with API MPMS 11.3.2.1 Ethylene Ethylene density, 1974, Reaffirmed 1993 |
| 36: ASTM D1550 Butadiene In compliance with ASTM D1550 Butadiene Measurement Tables, 1994, Reaffirmed 2005 |
| 37: API Special applications API 11.1:2007 Special applications at 60°F (tables 6C/24C) procedure using a product specific 60°F thermal expansion factor for temperature correction and a (fixed) compressibility factor F for pressure correction (both configurable from the product configuration display). To be used for a.o. MTBE, gasohol. |
| 38: IAPWS-IF97 Water In compliance with IAPWS-IF97, revised release, 2007 Uses P and T to define density and phase. Totals are only enabled in liquid phase. Totals are disabled and alarm 'Gas phase detected' is active if the combination of P and T indicates steam. |
| 39: IAPWS-IF97 Super heated steam In compliance with IAPWS-IF97, revised release, 2007 Uses P and T to define density and phase. Totals are only enabled in gas phase. Totals are disabled and alarm 'Liquid phase detected' is active if the combination of P and T indicates water. |
| 40: IAPWS-IF97 Saturizred steam In compliance with IAPWS-IF97, revised release, 2007 Uses T to define equilibrium pressure and density. Totals are disabled and alarm 'Liquid phase detected' is active if T<212°F. |
| 41: API 11.4.1 Water |

| | | |
|--------------------------|------|---|
| | | In compliance with API 11.4.1: 2018 Uses P and T to define the density of water. |
| Use separate CTL and CPL | 1000 | Only applicable to API 11.1:2007: Tables 5/6, 23/24, 53/54, 59/60 0: Disabled The CTPL is calculated as (rounded) CTL * (rounded) CPL. 1: Enabled The CTPL value from the standard (calculated as unrounded CTL * unrounded CPL) is used. |

Density / Gravity

| | | |
|----------------------------------|------|--|
| Standard dens/grav override | 1000 | Defines whether the standard density / gravity override value for the product is used or not. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
| Standard dens/grav override | 1000 | The standard density / gravity override value for the product. The unit depends on the setting Standard density override unit type : relative density [-], API gravity [°API] or density [kg/sm3]. This value is used if the Standard density override of the product is enabled, or if the Standard density input type is set to 'Always use override' (see the paragraph on standard density for more details). |
| Std dens/grav override unit type | 1000 | The standard density units used for the override value. 1: Relative density [-] 2: API gravity [°API] 3: Density [kg/sm3] |
| Densitometer correction factor | 1000 | Densitometer correction factor (DCF). Only used if Use product DCF is enabled (see paragraph 'densitometer setup' for more information). |

Vapor pressure

| | | |
|-------------------------------|------|--|
| Vapor pressure mode | 1000 | Method to determine the vapor pressure (equilibrium pressure). 1: Override value The 'Vapor pressure override value' is used for the calculation of the CPL value.. 2: Standard The vapor pressure is calculated in accordance with the density conversion method Vapor pressure calculation is supported for NGL/LPG (GPA_TP15), ethylene (IUPAC, NIST1045 or API 11.3.2.1) and propylene (API 11.3.3.2) |
| Vapor pressure override value | 1000 | The fixed vapor pressure value. Only used if vapor pressure mode of the product is set to 'Override value'. |
| TP15 P100 correlation | 1000 | Only applicable to NGL / LPG products with vapor pressure mode set to 'Standard'. Controls whether the basic or the improved GPA TP-15 correlation is applied for calculating the equilibrium pressure (= vapor pressure). 0: Disabled The basic correlation is commonly used for pure products such as propane, butane and natural gasoline. It only requires the relative density and the temperature to calculate the equilibrium pressure 1: Enabled The improved correlation requires the vapor pressure at 100°F. This method is better suited for varied NGL mixes, where different product mixes could have the same specific gravity but different equilibrium pressure |
| Vapor pressure at 100F | 1000 | The equilibrium pressure [psi(a)] of the product at 100 °F. Only applicable if TP15 P100 correlation is enabled. |

Compressibility factor F

The compressibility factor F is used to calculate the CPL.

| | | |
|--------------------------|------|--|
| Compressibility override | 1000 | Enables or disables the compressibility factor F override value for the product. 0: Disabled The CPL is calculated from the compressibility factor F that is calculated by the standard 1: Enabled The CPL is calculated from the compressibility factor F override value. |
| Compressibility override | 1000 | Compressibility factor F override value |

Thermal expansion coefficient

| | | |
|-------------------------------|------|---|
| Thermal expansion coefficient | 1000 | Thermal expansion coefficient (alpha60) for special applications (API table 6C/24C). Only applicable if density conversion method is set to 'API Special applications'. Examples: MTBE: 789.0 e-6 [1/°F], Gasohol: 714.34 e-6 [1/°F]. |
|-------------------------------|------|---|

Isentropic exponent

The isentropic exponent is used for mass flow rate calculation in case of differential pressure flow meters.

| | | |
|------------------------------|------|--|
| Isentropic exponent override | 1000 | Enables or disables the isentropic exponent override value for the product. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled Isentropic exponent calculation is only supported for ethylene (IUPAC). This option makes it possible to switch between the calculated and override value. For all other products the override value is used regardless of this setting. |
| Isentropic exponent override | 1000 | Override value for the isentropic exponent of the fluid at flowing conditions [-] |

Dynamic viscosity

The dynamic viscosity is used for mass flow rate calculation in case of differential pressure flow meters.

| | | |
|----------------------------|------|---|
| Dynamic viscosity override | 1000 | Enables or disables the dynamic viscosity override value for the product. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled Dynamic viscosity calculation is only supported for ethylene (IUPAC). For this product this option makes it possible to switch between the calculated and override value. For all other products the override value is used regardless of this setting. |
| Dynamic viscosity override | 1000 | Dynamic viscosity of the liquid at flowing conditions [cP]. |

Auto product selection

These settings are used for auto product selection based on density. See paragraph 'Product selection' for more details.

| | | |
|--------------------------------|------|---|
| Auto select density high limit | 1000 | High limit for the density of the product. Represents the observed density [g/cc] or standard density [g/cc], depending on parameter Density interface – Density mode . |
| Auto select density high limit | 1000 | Low limit for the density of the product. Represents the observed density [g/cc] or standard density [g/cc], depending on parameter Density interface – Density mode . |

Meter run setup

The meter run configuration displays are only available for the following FC types:

- Run only
- Station /run
- Proving / run
- Station / proving / run

Run setup

This display contains the general run settings. Depending on the selections made in this display, specific configuration displays for detailed configuration will be available further down the menu.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Run setup

with <x> the module number of the meter run

Meter type

| | | |
|-------------------|------|---|
| Meter device type | 1000 | The following meter device types are supported: |
| | | 1: Pulse Any flow meter that provides a single or dual pulse signal representing the volumetric or mass flow. Typically used for turbine and PD (Positive displacement) flow meters. |
| | | 2: Smart Any flow meter that provides its flow rate and / or total value through an analog or HART signal or via a Modbus communications link. Typically used for ultrasonic and coriolis flow meters. For a HART signal or a Modbus communications link the corresponding communications device needs to be defined using the Flow-Xpress software, prior to writing the application to the flow computer |
| | | 3: Smart / pulse Any flow meter that provides its flow rate and / or total value through an analog or HART signal or via a Modbus communications link and also through a single or dual pulse signal. Either the smart or the pulse signal may be defined as the primary signal for totalization. Also a deviation check between the two signals is performed. Typically used for ultrasonic and coriolis flow meters that provide both a communications link and a pulse signal. For a HART signal or a Modbus communications link the corresponding communications device needs to be defined using the Flow-Xpress software, prior to writing the application to the flow computer. |
| | | 4: Orifice Orifice plate with up to 3 differential pressure transmitters. |
| | | 5: Venturi Classical venturi with up to 3 differential pressure transmitters. |
| | | 6: V-cone McCrometer V-Cone flow meter with up to 3 differential pressure transmitters. |

Density

These settings are only available if 'common density input' is disabled.

The settings are replicated from the 'Density setup' display. See the paragraph 'Density setup' for a description of the individual settings.

- Observed dens/grav input type
- Observed dens/grav input unit type
- Density temperature input type
- Density pressure input type
- Standard dens/grav input type
- Standard dens/grav input unit type



If an impossible combination of settings is chosen, then a 'Density configuration error' alarm is shown.

Product

The settings in this section are only available if 'common product and batching' is disabled.

| | | |
|-----------------------|------|--|
| Multiple products | 1000 | Defines whether the run uses one product or multiple products. 0: Disabled This run uses one fixed product only 1: Enabled This run uses multiple products |
| Single product number | 1000 | Fixed product number to be used for this run if 'Multiple products' is disabled. |

Run control setup

From this display the run control functions, like valve control, flow control and sampler control can be enabled or disabled. Depending on the selections made in this display, specific configuration displays for detailed configuration will be available further down the menu.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Run control setup

with <x> the module number of the meter run

Valve control

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|---|
| Inlet valve control signals | 600 | With this setting control of the inlet valve can be enabled or disabled (none=disabled). For a thorough explanation of this setting refer to paragraph 'Valve control'. |
| Outlet valve control signals | 600 | With this setting control of the outlet valve can be enabled or disabled (none=disabled). For a thorough explanation of this setting refer to paragraph 'Valve control'. |
| Run to prover valve control signals | 600 | With this setting control of the run to prover valve can be enabled or disabled (none=disabled). For a thorough explanation of this setting refer to paragraph 'Valve control'. |

Flow / pressure control

| | | |
|------------------------------|-----|--|
| Flow / pressure control mode | 600 | With this setting flow / pressure control (PID control) can be enabled or disabled (none=disabled). For a thorough explanation of this setting refer to paragraph 'Flow / pressure control'. |
|------------------------------|-----|--|

Sampler control

| | | |
|-----------------|-----|---|
| Sampler control | 600 | With this setting sampler control can be enabled or disabled. |
|-----------------|-----|---|

Flow meter setup



The type of flow meter is set up under Configuration, Run <x>, Run Setup.

Meter data



Display → Configuration, Run <x.>, Flow meter, Meter data

with <x> the number of the flow module that processes the flow meter

| | | |
|----------------------------|-----|--|
| Meter tag | 600 | Flow meter tag, e.g. 'FT-1023AA' |
| Meter ID | 600 | Flow meter ID, e.g. 'Check meter export 2' |
| Meter serial number | 600 | Flow meter serial number, e.g. 'H1009245' |
| Meter manufacturer | 600 | Name of the flow meter manufacturer |
| Meter model | 600 | Flow meter model, e.g. 'Promass 83' |
| Meter size | 600 | Flow meter size, e.g. '120 mm' or ' 11" ' |

Pulse input

This display is only available if **Meter device type** is 'Pulse' or 'Smart / Pulse'.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Flow meter, Pulse input

with <x> the module number of the meter run

| | | |
|----------------------------------|------|--|
| Pulse input module | 1000 | Number of the flow module to which the meter pulse is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Pulse input index | 1000 | Pulse input number [1-4]. Only applicable to version 2 hardware; must be set to 1 for version 1 hardware. |
| Pulse input quantity type | 1000 | Either 'Volumetric' for a volumetric flow meter (e.g. turbine, PD, ultrasonic) or 'Mass' for a mass flow meter (e.g. coriolis) 1: Volume 2: Mass |

Meter active settings

| | | |
|---|------|---|
| Meter active threshold frequency | 1000 | Low flow cutoff frequency. When the actual frequency [Hz] is below this threshold value, the meter is considered to be inactive. Depending on the settings ' Disable totals when meter inactive ' and ' Set flow rate to 0 when meter inactive ' the totals are stopped and / or the flow rate is set to zero (refer to paragraph 'Overall setup'). |
| Enable meter inactive custom condition | 1000 | If enabled, the 'meter inactive custom condition' of the meter run can be used to disable / enable the meter totals and / or set the flow rate to 0 through an internal 'calculation' or through communication. Should only be enabled if needed. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |

Custom pulse increment

| | | |
|-------------------------------|------|---|
| Custom pulse increment | 1000 | If enabled, the totalizer increments are calculated from the value that is written to the 'Custom pulse increment' and the actual pulse input is not used. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
|-------------------------------|------|---|

Smart meter

This display is only available if **Meter device type** is 'Smart' or 'Smart / Pulse'.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Flow meter, Smart meter

with <x> the module number of the meter run

Input type

| | | |
|---|------|---|
| Smart meter input type | 1000 | Type of input used for the 'smart' flow meter 1: HART / Modbus (Serial, Ethernet or HART) 2: Analog input |
| Use flowrate or total | 1000 | Only applicable if smart meter input type = 'HART / Modbus'. Determines whether the flow rate or the flow total value as provided by the flow meter is used for flow totalization. 1: Flow rate 2: Flow total In case of an analog input the input always represents a flow rate. |
| Pulse is primary | 1000 | Only applicable if meter type is 'Smart / pulse'. Controls whether the pulse input or the smart input is used as the primary source for flow totalization. 0: No Smart input is primary 1: Yes Pulse input is primary |
| Fall back to secondary flow signal | 1000 | Only applicable if meter type is 'Smart / pulse'. Defines what happens if the primary input fails. 0: Disabled Don't use the secondary flow signal if the primary signal fails. The secondary signal is solely used for the deviation check. 1: Enabled Use the secondary flow signal if the primary signal fails while the secondary signal is healthy. |

Analog input settings

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|------|---|
| Analog input quantity type | 1000 | Only applicable if smart meter input type = '2: Analog input' or input type is '1: HART/Modbus' with option 'HART to analog fallback' enabled 1: Volumetric 2: Mass For HART or Modbus inputs this setting is determined automatically from the communication tag list of the assigned communication device. |
| Analog input module | 1000 | Only applicable if smart meter input type = '2: Analog input' or input type is '1: HART/Modbus' with option 'HART to analog fallback' enabled Number of the flow module to which the analog signal is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Analog input channel | 1000 | Only applicable if smart meter input type = '2: Analog input' or input type is '1: HART/Modbus' with option 'HART to analog fallback' enabled |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | Number of the analog input channel on the selected module to which the analog signal is physically connected. |
|--|--|---|

HART/Modbus settings

| | | |
|---------------------------------|------|---|
| Smart meter internal device nr. | 1000 | Only applicable if smart meter input type = 'HART/Modbus'. Device nr. of the communication device as assigned in the configuration software (Flow-Xpress, section 'Ports & Devices') |
| HART to analog fallback | 1000 | Only applicable for a single HART transmitter in a loop, where the 4-20 mA signal is provided together with the HART signal. 0: Disabled The 4-20 mA signal will not be used if the HART signal fails. Instead the value corresponding with the 'Fallback type' will be used. 1: Enabled The 4-20 mA signal will be used if the HART signal fails. When both the HART and the mA signal fail the value corresponding with the 'Fallback type' will be used. |

Meter active settings

| | | |
|--|------|---|
| Meter active threshold flow rate | 1000 | Low flow cutoff flow rate. The meter will be considered inactive when the flow rate is below this limit value. The value has the same units as the flow rate that is indicated by flow meter: [bbl/hr] in case of a volume flow meter, [klbm/hr] in case of a mass flow meter. Depending on the settings ' Disable totals when meter inactive ' and ' Set flow rate to 0 when meter inactive ' the totals are stopped and / or the flow rate is set to zero if the flow rate is below this threshold (refer to paragraph 'Overall setup'). |
| Enable meter inactive custom condition | 1000 | If enabled, the 'meter inactive custom condition' of the meter run can be used to disable / enable the meter totals and / or set the flow rate to 0 through an internal 'calculation' or through communication. Should only be enabled if needed. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |

Communication settings

| | | |
|-------------------------------|------|--|
| Pulse K-factor selection | 1000 | Defines if the K factor (pulses/unit) is read from the meter or set manually. Only applicable if meter type is 'Smart / pulse'. 1: User parameter Use the K-factor that is configured in the flow computer 2: Read from flow meter Use the K-factor that is read from the smart meter Note that communication of the K-factor via Modbus is not supported by all smart meters. |
| Pulse quantity type selection | 1000 | Defines if the pulse input quantity type (either mass or volume) is read from the meter or set manually. 1: User parameter Use the quantity type that is configured in the flow computer 2: Read from flow meter Use the quantity type that is read from the smart meter Note that communication of the quantity type via Modbus is not supported by all smart meters. |
| Flow meter total rollover | 1000 | Only applicable for a smart meter of which the 'Flow total' is used for flow accumulation. Defines the value at which the total as received from the flow meter rolls-over to 0. When the current total value indicated by the flow meter is smaller than the previous value total, then the Flow-X calculates the increment assuming that a roll-over occurred. It then checks that the increment does not exceed the 'Flow Meter Max. |

| | | |
|---------------------------------|------|---|
| | | Change In Total'. Unit is [bbl] in case of a volume flow meter, [klbm] in case of a mass flow meter. |
| Flow meter max. change in total | 1000 | Only applicable for a smart meter of which the 'Flow total' is used for flow accumulation. Total increments beyond this limit will be ignored. This may f.e. happen in case the totalizer in the meter is reset or when the meter is replaced. Unit is [bbl] in case of a volume flow meter, [klbm] in case of a mass flow meter. |

Flow rate deviation check

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|--|
| Flow deviation limit smart / pulses | 600 | Only applicable if meter type is 'Smart / pulse'. The flow rates as indicated by the smart and pulse inputs are compared and a 'Smart / pulse flow deviation' alarm is raised if the relative deviation between the two is larger than this Flow deviation limit [%]. |
|-------------------------------------|-----|--|

Batch total deviation check

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|---|
| Meter/FC batch total deviation check | 600 | Only applicable if meter type is 'Smart / pulse'. Enables / disables a deviation check between the previous batch total calculated from the totals at batch start / end as read from the flow meter and the previous batch total calculated by the flow computer. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
| Meter/FC batch total deviation limit | 600 | Maximum allowable deviation between the batch total calculated from the totals at batch start / end as read from the flow meter and the previous batch total calculated by the flow computer. Unit is [bbl] in case of a volume flow meter, [klbm] in case of a mass flow meter. |

Meter K-factor

Only available if Meter device type is 'Pulse input' or 'Smart / pulse'

To convert meter pulses in metered volume a meter K-factor is used. The meter K-factor value can be defined in two ways, either as a nominal meter K-factor value that is applied for all flow rates or as a calibration curve, where a number of calibrated K-factors is defined as a function of the actual pulse frequency.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Flow meter, Meter K-factor(, K-factor setup)

With <x> the module number of the meter run

Nominal K-factor

| | | |
|------------------------------|------|---|
| Nominal K-factor (fwd / rev) | 1000 | The number of pulses per unit, with the unit being bbl for volumetric flow meters, or klbm for mass flow meters. Separate nominal K-factors are maintained for forward and reverse flow directions. Nominal K-factors are only used if K-factor curve interpolation is disabled. The reverse nominal K-factor is only used if reverse totalizers are enabled. |
|------------------------------|------|---|

K-factor curve

| | | |
|----------------|------|--|
| K-factor curve | 1000 | Controls whether the nominal K-factor or the calibration curve is used. 0: Disabled Nominal K-factor is used 1: Enabled |
|----------------|------|--|

| | | |
|-----------------------------|------|---|
| | | Calibration curve is used. |
| Curve extrapolation allowed | 1000 | Controls if extrapolation is allowed when the pulse frequency is outside the calibration curve 0: No When the pulse frequency is below the first calibration point or above the last calibration point, then respectively the first or the last calibration K-factor will remain in-use. 1: Yes The interpolation is extrapolated when the pulse frequency is outside the calibrated range. |

K-factor curve (forward / reverse)



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Flow meter, Meter K-factor, K-factor curve (forward / reverse)

With <x> the module number of the meter run

K-factor curves are only visible if K-factor curve interpolation is enabled. The reverse K-factor curve is only visible if reverse totalizers are enabled.

| | | |
|---------------------|------|---|
| Point x – Frequency | 1000 | Pulse frequency [Hz] of the calibration point |
| Point x – K-factor | 1000 | Meter K-factor [pls/unit] of the calibration point. |

Remarks:

- Pulse frequency must be in ascending order
- Up to 12 points can be defined. For unused points, leave the pulse frequency to 0. E.g. if the curve has 6 points, the pulse frequency of points 7 through 12 must be set to 0.

Meter factor

To correct for a meter error that was determined at a meter calibration, the volume or mass as indicated by the meter can be corrected with either one nominal meter factor for all flow rates, or a calibration curve that defines the meter factor as a function of the flow rate.

By default a nominal meter factor of 1 is used, so effectively disabling the correction.

Nominal meter factors and meter factor curves are product-dependent. For each of the up to 16 products a different nominal meter factor or meter factor curve is applied.

Furthermore, separate nominal meter factors and separate meter factor curves are used for forward and reverse flow.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Flow meter, Meter factor(, Meter factor setup)

With <x> the module number of the meter run

Meter factor curve

| | | |
|----------------------------|------|---|
| Meter factor / error curve | 1000 | Controls whether the nominal meter factor or the calibration curve is used. |
|----------------------------|------|---|

| | | |
|---|------|---|
| | | 0: Disabled Nominal value is used 1: Enabled Calibration curve is used. |
| Curve extrapolation allowed | 1000 | Controls if extrapolation is allowed when the flow rate is outside the calibration curve 0: No When the flow rate is below the first calibration point or above the last calibration point, respectively the first or the last calibration error will remain in-use. 1: Yes The interpolation is extrapolated when the pulse frequency is outside the calibrated range. |
| Curve flow rate corrected for MBF | 1000 | Only applicable if meter factor curve interpolation is enabled and meter body correction is enabled. Determines whether or not the flow computer applies the MBF (Meter Body Correction Factor) to the flow rate before using it in meter factor interpolation. 0: Disabled Uncorrected flow rate is used in meter factor / error curve interpolation 1: Enabled Corrected flow rate is used in meter factor / error curve interpolation |
| Prove base flow rate (forward or reverse) | 1000 | Only applicable if meter factor curve interpolation is enabled. Base flow rate at which the offset from the meter factor curve is calculated. [bbbl/hr] in case of a volume flow meter, [klbm/hr] in case of a mass flow meter. The actual prove flow rate should not differ too much from this prove base flow rate. |

Meter factor offset

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| Meter factor offset (forward or reverse) | | Only applicable if meter factor curve interpolation is enabled. Offset from the meter factor curve as determined from proving. Calculated by the flow computer based on the prove result. |
|--|--|---|

Custom meter factor

| | | |
|---------------------|------|--|
| Custom meter factor | 1000 | If enabled, the meter factor value that is written to the 'Custom meter factor' is used instead of the nominal or curve meter factor / error. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
|---------------------|------|--|

Prove required flags and alarms

| | | |
|-----------------------|------|--|
| Prove required flags | 1000 | Enables one or more flags that indicate that a new prove is needed due to a change of flow rate or density, or because the maximum flow between proves has been exceeded. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
| Prove required alarms | 1000 | If enabled, an alarm is generated when a prove required flag is raised. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |

When the prove required flags are enabled, there will be an extra operator display → Flow meter, Run <x>, Meter factor, Prove required flags, from which the detailed configuration can be done.

The prove required flags may be used as a trigger for a PLC, HMI or custom calculation to automatically start a prove.

Alternatively, the operator may be triggered by the prove required alarm to manually conduct a prove.

Nominal meter factors

The flow computer uses separate nominal meter factors for each product as well as separate nominal meter factors for forward and reverse flow direction. As there are maximum 16 products, 32 nominal meter factors can be defined.

Nominal meter factors are only visible if meter factor curve interpolation is disabled.

The reverse nominal meter factors are only visible if reverse totalizers are enabled.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Flow meter, Meter factor, Meter factors (fwd / rev), Product <y>

With <x> the module number of the meter run and <y> the product number

| | | |
|----------------------|------|--|
| Nominal meter factor | 1000 | The nominal meter factor [-] used for a specific product in a specific flow direction (forward / reverse). |
|----------------------|------|--|

Meter factor curves

The flow computer uses separate meter factor curves for each product as well as separate curves for forward and reverse flow direction. As there are maximum 16 products, 32 meter factor curves can be defined.

Meter factor curves are only visible if meter factor curve interpolation is enabled.

The reverse meter factor curves are only visible if reverse totalizers are enabled.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Flow meter, Meter factor, Meter factors curves, Product <y>

With <x> the module number of the meter run and <y> the product number

| | | |
|------------------------|------|---|
| Point x – Flow rate | 1000 | Flow rate [unit/h] of the calibration point |
| Point x – Meter factor | 1000 | Meter factor [-] of the calibration point |

Remarks:

- Flow rates must be in ascending order
- Up to 12 points can be defined. For unused points, leave the flow rate to 0. E.g. when the curve has 6 points, the flow rates of points 7 through 12 must be set to 0.

Meter factor offset

| | | |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Meter factor offset | Offset from the meter factor curve as determined from proving. Calculated by the flow computer based on the prove result. | |
|---------------------|--|--|

Meter active input

The Meter active input is an optional input that can be used as a permissive to the totalizers running.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Flow meter, Meter active input

with <x> the module number of the meter run

| | | |
|------------------------------------|------|--|
| Meter active input | 1000 | Enables or disables the meter active input 0: Disabled Meter active input is disabled 1: Enabled Meter active input is enabled. Totalizers will only be active if the Meter active signal is read. |
| Meter active digital input module | 1000 | Number of the flow module to which the signal is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Meter active digital input channel | 1000 | Number of the digital channel on the selected module to which the signal is physically connected. |

Flow direction

Only available if **Reverse totals** are enabled (Display → Configuration, Overall setup, Common settings)

The flow direction is used to switch between the forward and reverse totals and averages.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Flow meter, Flow direction

with <x> the module number of the meter run

Flow direction input

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|--|
| Flow direction input type | 1000 | Selects the flow direction input type 1: Meter pulse phase Only applies to dual pulse meters. The flow direction is derived from the sequence of the dual pulses. See paragraph 'Pulse input' for more details. 2: Digital input Reads the flow direction status from a digital input (0: Forward, 1: Reverse) 3: Smart meter modbus Uses the flow direction from the flow meter Modbus communication 4: Custom The value that is written to tag Flow direction custom value will be used. Use this option if the flow direction value is sent to the flow computer over a Modbus communications link or if you want to apply user-defined calculations to the flow direction. |
| Flow direction digital input module | 1000 | Only applicable if Flow direction input type is 'Digital input'. Number of the flow module to which the signal is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run |

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|------|--|
| | | itself |
| Flow direction digital input channel | 1000 | Only applicable if Flow direction input type is 'Digital input' Number of the digital channel on the selected module to which the signal is physically connected. |

Flow direction output

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----|---|
| Flow direction digital output | 600 | Enables / disables the flow direction digital output. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
| Flow direction digital output module | 600 | Number of the flow module to which the signal is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Flow direction digital output channel | 600 | Number of the digital channel on the selected module to which the signal is physically connected. |

Meter body correction

Only available if Meter device type is 'Pulse', 'Smart' or 'Smart/Pulse'

The meter body correction facility is mainly meant for ultrasonic flow meters for which a correction of the expansion of the meter body may be required.

The meter body factor (MBF) accounts for the influence of temperature and pressure on the meter's steel.

Refer to chapter Calculations for more details



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Flow meter, Meter body correction

with <x> the module number of the meter run



If the flow rate value indicated by the smart flow meter already includes the correction for meter body expansion, then the **Meter Body Correction** in the flow computer must be disabled.

| | | |
|----------------------------|------|---|
| Meter body correction | 1000 | Controls whether meter body correction is enabled or not 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
| Meter body correction type | 1000 | Controls how the meter body correction factor is calculated 1: Formula Calculated the meter body correction factor using the formula: $MBF = 1 + Temp\ coef * (T - Tref) + Pres\ coef * (P - Pref)$ 2: Custom Uses the value [-] that is written to the Custom meter body correction factor . Use this option if you want to apply user-defined calculations to the meter body correction factor. |

Calculation constants

| | | |
|-----------------|------|--|
| Body correction | 1000 | Reference temperature for body correction [°F] |
|-----------------|------|--|

| | | |
|------------------------------------|------|--|
| reference temperature | | |
| Body correction reference pressure | 1000 | Reference pressure for body correction [psi(g)] |
| Linear temperature expands coef | 1000 | Linear temperature expansion coefficient [1/°F]. Typical values are 6.2e-6 (carbon steel), 9.6 e-6 for 304 and 8.83 e-6 for 316 stainless steel and 7.95e-6 (monel). |
| Linear pressure expands coef | 1000 | Linear pressure expansion coefficient [1/psi]. |

Viscosity correction

The application supports a viscosity input. The viscosity value can be used to calculate a viscosity correction factor (LCF) that corrects for the influence of the viscosity on turbine and PD flow meters.

Refer to chapter Calculations for more details



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Flow meter, Viscosity correction

with <x> the module number of the meter run

| | | |
|---------------------------|------|--|
| Viscosity correction | 1000 | Controls whether viscosity correction is enabled or not 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
| Viscosity correction type | 1000 | 1: Helical turbine Viscosity correction factor calculation for helical turbines, using coefficients A,B,C,D,E,F,G 2: PD meter Viscosity correction factor calculation for PD meters, using coefficients A,B,C |

Helical turbine

| | | |
|----------------------------|------|--|
| Viscosity coefficients A-G | 1000 | Coefficients A, B, C, D, E, F and G for viscosity correction factor calculation for helical turbine meters |
|----------------------------|------|--|

PD meter

| | | |
|----------------------------|------|--|
| Viscosity coefficients A-C | 1000 | Coefficients A, B, C for viscosity correction factor calculation for PD meters |
|----------------------------|------|--|

Serial mode

Only applicable for FC types:

- Station/run
- Station/proving/run
- 'Run only' with the run being part of a remote station

Serial mode avoids the totals of meters that are set in a serial configuration to be added together in a station total. If serial mode for a run is active, the totalizers of that run are not taken into account in the station totalizers.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Flow meter, Serial mode

with <x> the module number of the meter run

Serial mode can be activated by manual command, or from a digital input. The digital input may be connected to a status output of a 'crossover valve', by which 2 meters can be put into serial configuration. From this valve status the flow computer then can detect if the meters are in serial configuration or not.

| | | |
|-------------|------|--|
| Serial mode | 1000 | Enables or disables the serial mode logic for this meter. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
|-------------|------|--|

Serial mode input type

| | | |
|------------------------|------|--|
| Serial mode input type | 1000 | Enables or disables the serial mode logic for this meter. 0: None Serial mode logic is disabled 1: Manual The meter is set into / put out of serial mode by manual commands 2: Digital input The meter is set into / put out of serial mode by reading a digital input. 3: Custom Uses the status that is written to the Serial mode custom input value . Use this option if the serial mode status is received through a Modbus communications link, or if you want to apply user-defined logic to the serial mode status. |
|------------------------|------|--|

Serial mode digital input

| | | |
|------------------------------------|------|--|
| Serial mode digital input module | 1000 | Only applicable if Serial mode input type is 'Digital input'. Number of the flow module to which the signal is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Serial mode digital input channel | 1000 | Only applicable if Serial mode input type is 'Digital input'. Number of the digital channel on the selected module to which the signal is physically connected. |
| Serial mode digital input polarity | 1000 | Only applicable if Serial mode input type is 'Digital input'. Polarity of the digital input to which the signal is physically connected. 1: Normal 2: Inverted |

Serial mode switch permissive

| | | |
|-------------------------------|-----|--|
| Serial mode switch permissive | 600 | Determines whether or not a serial mode switch permissive is taken into account. If enabled the run can only be manually put into / out of serial mode if the serial mode switch permissive (to be written through Modbus or using a 'custom calculation') is ON. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
|-------------------------------|-----|--|

Orifice

For orifice plates in accordance with ISO-5167 or AGA-3.

Only available if Meter device type is 'Orifice'



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Flow meter, Orifice with <x> the module number of the meter run

Meter active settings

| | | |
|----------|------|--|
| Low flow | 1000 | Meter active threshold dP. The meter will be |
|----------|------|--|

| | | |
|--|------|--|
| cutoff dP | | considered inactive when the actual differential pressure [inH2O@60°F] is below this limit value. Depending on the settings ' Disable totals when meter inactive ' and ' Set flow rate to 0 when meter inactive ' the totals are stopped and / or the flow rate is set to zero (refer to paragraph 'Overall setup'). |
| Enable meter inactive custom condition | 1000 | If enabled, the 'meter inactive custom condition' of the meter run can be used to disable / enable the meter totals and / or set the flow rate to 0 through an internal 'calculation' or through communication. Should only be enabled if needed. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |

Calculation method

| | | |
|----------------------------|------|---|
| Orifice calculation method | 1000 | Defines the standard used for the calculations 1: ISO-5167 2: AGA-3 |
| ISO5167 edition | 1000 | The edition of the ISO-5167 standard to be used for the flow calculations. 1: 1991 2: 1998 3: 2003 Only applicable if Orifice calculation method is 'ISO-5167' |

Pipe settings

| | | |
|-----------------------------|------|---|
| Pipe diameter | 1000 | Internal pipe diameter [in] |
| Pipe reference temperature | 1000 | Reference temperature for the specified pipe diameter [°F] |
| Pipe expansion factor -type | 1000 | Selects the pipe material. Used to set the pipe linear thermal expansion factor. 1: Carbon steel 6.2e-6 [1/°F] 2: Stainless steel 304 6.9e-6 [1/°F] 3: Stainless steel 316 8.83e-6 [1/°F] 4: Monel 7.95e-6 [1/°F] 5: User-defined (uses the 'Pipe expansion factor - user') |
| Pipe expansion factor -user | 1000 | User-defined value for pipe linear thermal expansion factor [1/°F] Only used when Pipe expansion factor - type is set to 'User-defined' |

Device settings

| | | |
|--------------------------------|------|--|
| Device diameter | 1000 | Orifice internal diameter [in] |
| Device reference temperature | 1000 | Reference temperature for the specified device diameter [°F] |
| Device expansion factor - type | 1000 | Selects the orifice material. Used to set the device linear thermal expansion factor. 1: Carbon steel 6.2e-6 [1/°F] 2: Stainless steel 304 6.9e-6 [1/°F] 3: Stainless steel 316 8.83e-6 [1/°F] 4: Monel 7.95e-6 [1/°F] 5: User-defined (uses the Device expansion factor - user) |
| Device expansion factor - user | 1000 | User-defined value for device linear thermal expansion factor [1/°F] Only used when Device expansion factor - type is set to 'User-defined' |
| Orifice configuration | 1000 | Location of the pressure tappings in accordance with the ISO5167 standard: 1: Corner tappings 2: D and D/2 tappings 3: Flange tappings |

| | | |
|-------------------------------|------|---|
| | | Only applicable if Orifice calculation method is 'ISO-5167' |
| Pressure settings | | |
| Pressure transmitter location | 1000 | Location of the pressure tap used for the static pressure relative to the orifice plate. 1: Upstream tapping 2: Downstream tapping If 'Downstream tapping' is selected, a correction of the meter pressure to upstream conditions is applied. Refer to chapter Calculations for more details |


| | | |
|---|------|---|
| AGA 3 settings | | |
| AGA3 fpwl gravitational correction factor | 1000 | Gravitational correction factor (Fpwl) for the AGA3 calculations Only applicable if Orifice calculation method is 'AGA-3' |

| | | |
|---------------------------|--|---|
| Product properties | | |
| Dynamic viscosity | | Dynamic viscosity of the selected product at flowing conditions [lbm/ft.s]. 1 [lbm/ft.s] = 1.488164 [Pa.s] = 1488.164 [cP]. Configurable from the product configuration display. |
| Iisentropic exponent | | Iisentropic exponent [-] at flowing conditions of the selected product. Configurable from the product configuration display. |

Venturi

For classical venturi tubes in accordance with ISO-5167.

Only available if Meter device type is 'Venturi'

 Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Flow meter, Venturi with <x> the module number of the meter run

| | | |
|--|------|--|
| Meter active settings | | |
| Low flow cutoff dP | 1000 | Meter active threshold dP. The meter will be considered inactive when the actual differential pressure [inH2O@60°F] is below this limit value. Depending on the settings 'Disable totals when meter inactive' and 'Set flow rate to 0 when meter inactive' the totals are stopped and / or the flow rate is set to zero (refer to paragraph 'Overall setup'). |
| Enable meter inactive custom condition | 1000 | If enabled, the 'meter inactive custom condition' of the meter run can be used to disable / enable the meter totals and / or set the flow rate to 0 through an internal 'calculation' or through communication. Should only be enabled if needed. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|------|---|
| Pipe settings | | |
| Pipe diameter | 1000 | Internal pipe diameter [in] |
| Pipe reference temperature | 1000 | Reference temperature for the specified pipe diameter [°F] |
| Pipe expansion factor -type | 1000 | Selects the pipe material. Used to set the pipe linear thermal expansion factor. 1: Carbon steel 6.2e-6 [1/°F] 2: Stainless steel 304 6.9e-6 [1/°F] 3: Stainless steel 316 8.83e-6 [1/°F] 4: Monel |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|------|---|
| | | 7.95e-6 [1/°F] 5: User-defined (uses the 'Pipe expansion factor - user') |
| Pipe expansion factor -user | 1000 | User-defined value for pipe linear thermal expansion factor [1/°F] Only used when Pipe expansion factor - type is set to 'User-defined' |

Device settings

| | | |
|--------------------------------|------|---|
| Device diameter | 1000 | Venturi internal diameter [in] |
| Device reference temperature | 1000 | Reference temperature for the specified device diameter [°F] |
| Device expansion factor - type | 1000 | Selects the venturi material. Used to set the device linear thermal expansion factor. 1: Carbon steel 6.2e-6 [1/°F] 2: Stainless steel 304 6.9e-6 [1/°F] 3: Stainless steel 316 8.83e-6 [1/°F] 4: Monel 7.95e-6 [1/°F] 5: User-defined (uses the Device expansion factor - user) |
| Device expansion factor - user | 1000 | User-defined value for device linear thermal expansion factor [1/°F] Only used when Device expansion factor - type is set to 'User-defined' |
| Venturi configuration | 1000 | ISO5167 specifies different discharge coefficients for the different fabrication methods. 1: As cast convergent section 2: Rough welded 3: Machined 4: User-defined When 'User-defined' is selected then the parameter 'Discharge coefficient' will be used in the calculations instead. Note that this option is not in accordance to the standard. |

Discharge coefficient

| | | |
|-----------------------|------|--|
| Discharge coefficient | 1000 | The user-defined discharge coefficient. Only used if parameter Venturi configuration is set to 'User-defined'. |
|-----------------------|------|--|

Pressure settings

| | | |
|-------------------------------|------|--|
| Pressure transmitter location | 1000 | Location of the pressure tap used for the static pressure relative to the orifice plate. 1: Upstream tapping 2: Downstream tapping If 'Downstream tapping' is selected, a correction of the meter pressure to upstream conditions is applied. Refer to chapter Calculations for more details |
| Pressure loss mode | 1000 | The method for determining the pressure loss over the venturi tube 1: Absolute value The pressure loss is taken as an absolute value (as set in parameter 'Pressure Loss Value') 2: Percentage of dP The pressure loss value is taken as a percentage of the differential pressure. The percentage is as set in parameter 'Pressure Loss Value'. |
| Pressure loss value | 1000 | The pressure loss value either as an absolute value [inH2O@60°F] or as a percentage [%] of dP. |

Temperature settings

| | | |
|----------------------------------|------|---|
| Temperature transmitter location | 1000 | Only applicable to steam Location of the temperature element relative to the venturi tube 1: Upstream tapping 2: Downstream tapping 3: Recovered pressure position Downstream at the location where the pressure has fully recovered. If 'Downstream tapping' or 'Recovered pressure position' is selected, a correction of the meter temperature to upstream conditions is applied. Refer to chapter Calculations for more details |
|----------------------------------|------|---|

| | | |
|------------------------|------|---|
| Temperature correction | 1000 | Only applicable to steam This parameter specifies how the temperature must be corrected from downstream / recovered to upstream conditions 1: Isentropic exponent Isentropic expansion using $(1-\kappa)/\kappa$ as the temperature referral exponent 2: Temperature exponent Isentropic expansion using the 'Temperature Exponent' parameter value as the temperature referral exponent [-]. Please note that the 'Temperature Exponent' must be < 0 3: Joule Thomson Isenthalpic expansion using the 'Temperature Exponent' as the Joule Thomson coefficient [°F/psi]. This method is prescribed by ISO5167-1:2003. |
| Temperature exponent | 1000 | Only applicable to steam Only used when temperature has to be corrected to upstream conditions and type of temperature correction is either 'Temperature exponent' or 'Joule Thomson'. |

Product properties

| | | |
|---------------------|--|---|
| Dynamic viscosity | | Dynamic viscosity of the selected product at flowing conditions [lbm/ft.s]. 1 [lbm/ft.s] = 1.488164 [Pa.s] = 1488.164 [cP]. Configurable from the product configuration display. |
| Isentropic exponent | | Isentropic exponent [-] at flowing conditions of the selected product. Configurable from the product configuration display. |

V-cone

Settings for McCrometer V-cone and wafer cone flow meters.

Only available if Meter device type is 'V-cone'



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Flow meter, V-cone with <x> the module lbnr of the meter run

Meter active settings

| | | |
|-------------------------------|------|--|
| Low flow cutoff dP | 1000 | Meter active threshold dP. The meter will be considered inactive when the actual differential pressure [inH2O@60°F] is below this limit value. Depending on the settings ' Disable totals when meter inactive ' and ' Set flow rate to 0 when meter inactive ' the totals are stopped and / or the flow rate is set to zero (refer to paragraph 'Overall setup'). |
| Enable meter custom condition | 1000 | If enabled, the 'meter inactive custom condition' of the meter run can be used to disable / enable the meter totals and / or set the flow rate to 0 through an internal 'calculation' or through communication. Should only be enabled if needed. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |

Pipe settings

| | | |
|-----------------------------|------|---|
| Pipe diameter | 1000 | Internal pipe diameter [in] |
| Pipe reference temperature | 1000 | Reference temperature for the specified pipe diameter [°F] |
| Pipe expansion factor -type | 1000 | Selects the pipe material. Used to set the pipe linear thermal expansion factor. 1: Carbon steel |

| | | |
|------------------------------|------|---|
| | | 6.2e-6 [1/°F] |
| | | 2: Stainless steel 304 6.9e-6 [1/°F] |
| | | 3: Stainless steel 316 8.83e-6 [1/°F] |
| | | 4: Monel 7.95e-6 [1/°F] |
| | | 5: User-defined (uses the 'Pipe expansion factor - User') |
| Pipe expansion factor - user | 1000 | User-defined value for pipe linear thermal expansion factor [1/°F] Only used if Pipe expansion factor - type is set to 'User-defined' |

Device settings

| | | |
|--------------------------------|------|---|
| Device diameter | 1000 | V-cone internal diameter [in] |
| Device reference temperature | 1000 | Reference temperature for the specified device diameter [°F] |
| Device expansion factor - type | 1000 | Selects the V-cone material. Used to set the device linear thermal expansion factor. 1: Carbon steel 6.2e-6 [1/°F] 2: Stainless steel 304 6.9e-6 [1/°F] 3: Stainless steel 316 8.83e-6 [1/°F] 4: Monel 7.95e-6 [1/°F] 5: User-defined (uses the Device expansion factor - user) |
| Device expansion factor - user | 1000 | User-defined value for device linear thermal expansion factor [1/°F] Only used if Device expansion factor - type is set to 'User-defined' |
| V-cone configuration | 1000 | V-cone configuration: 1: Standard V-cone 2: Wafer cone |

Pressure settings

| | | |
|-------------------|------|---|
| Pressure location | 1000 | Location of the pressure tap used for the static pressure relative to the v-cone. 1: At upstream tapping 2: Downstream tapping If 'Downstream tapping' is selected, a correction of the meter pressure to upstream conditions is applied. Refer to chapter Calculations for more details |
|-------------------|------|---|

Temperature settings

| | | |
|----------------------------------|------|---|
| Temperature transmitter location | 1000 | Only applicable to steam Location of the temperature element relative to the v-cone 1: Upstream tapping 2: Downstream tapping 3: Recovered pressure position Downstream at the location where the pressure has fully recovered. If 'Downstream tapping' or 'Recovered pressure position' is selected, a correction of the meter temperature to upstream conditions is applied. Refer to chapter Calculations for more details |
| Temperature correction | 1000 | Only applicable to steam This parameter specifies how the temperature must be corrected from downstream / recovered to upstream conditions 1: Isentropic exponent Isentropic expansion using $(1-\kappa)/\kappa$ as the temperature referral exponent 2: Temperature exponent Isentropic expansion using the 'Temperature Exponent' parameter value as the temperature referral exponent [-]. Please note that the 'Temperature Exponent' must be < 0 |

| | | |
|----------------------|------|---|
| | | 3: Joule Thomson Isenthalpic expansion using the 'Temperature Exponent' as the Joule Thomson coefficient [°F/psi]. This method is prescribed by ISO5167-1:2003. |
| Temperature exponent | 1000 | Only applicable to steam Only used when temperature has to be corrected to upstream conditions and type of temperature correction is either 'Temperature exponent' or 'Joule Thomson'. |

Discharge coefficient

| | | |
|-----------------------|------|--|
| Discharge coefficient | 1000 | The discharge coefficient of the v-cone. |
|-----------------------|------|--|

Product properties

| | | |
|---------------------|--|---|
| Dynamic viscosity | | Dynamic viscosity of the selected product at flowing conditions [lbm/ft.s]. 1 [lbm/ft.s] = 1.488164 [Pa.s] = 1488.164 [cP]. Configurable from the product configuration display. |
| Isentropic exponent | | Isentropic exponent [-] at flowing conditions of the selected product. Configurable from the product configuration display. |

dP inputs

Only available if Meter device type is 'Orifice', 'Venturi' or 'V-cone'

Up to 3 differential pressure can be used for dP measurement, required for orifice, venturi and v-cone flow meters.

The flow computer can handle the following type of cell range configurations:

- 1 cell, full range
- 2 cells, low range and high range
- 2 cells, full range
- 3 cells, low, mid and high range
- 3 cells, 1 low range and 2 high range
- 3 cells, full range

The flow computer selects between 2 or 3 input cells based on the actual measured value and the failure status of each cell.

The selection logic is described in chapter Calculations.

dP selection



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Flow meter, dP inputs, dP selection

with <x> the module number of the meter run

| | | |
|-------------------|------|---|
| dP selection type | 1000 | dP selection type 1: 1 cell full range Cell A - full range 2: 2 cells low / high range Cell A - low range Cell B - high range 3: 2 cells full range Cell A - full range Cell B - full range |
|-------------------|------|---|

| | | |
|------------------------|------|---|
| | | 4: 3 cells low / mid / high range Cell A - low range Cell B - mid range Cell C - high range |
| | | 5: 3 cells low / high / high range Cell A - low range Cell B - high range Cell C - high range |
| | | 6: 3 cells full range Cell A - full range Cell B - full range Cell C - full range |
| Switch up percentage | 1000 | Switch-up value expressed as percentage of span of the lower range. Only used for 2 or 3 cells if more than one dP range is used. Refer to chapter 'Calculations' for more information on its usage. The dP cell selection switches from low range to high range if the reading of the low range cell exceeds this percentage. |
| Switch down percentage | 1000 | Switch-down value expressed as percentage of span of the lower range. Only used for 2 or 3 cells if more than one dP range is used. Refer to chapter 'Calculations' for more information on its usage. The dP cell selection switches from high range to low range if the reading of the low range cell gets below this percentage. |
| dP auto switchback | 1000 | Determines whether or not to switch back to a dP transmitter when it becomes healthy after a failure. Refer to chapter 'Calculations' for more information on its usage. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
| dP deviation limit | 1000 | Differential pressure deviation limit [inH2O@60F]. Only applicable if dP selection type is '2 cells full range', '3 cells low/high/high' or '3 cells full range'. If the deviation between two dP cells of the same range exceeds this limit, then a dP deviation alarm is generated. |

Fail fallback

| | | |
|----------------|------|---|
| Fallback type | 1000 | Determines what to do if the selected dP transmitter fails and there is no other dP transmitter to switch to, or if all applicable dP transmitters fail. 1: Last good value Keep on using the last value that was obtained when the input was still healthy. 2: Fallback value Use the value as specified by parameter 'Fallback value' The fallback value is usually a fixed value and will generally never be changed during the lifetime of the flow computer. 3: Override value Use the value as specified by parameter 'Override value' |
| Fallback value | 1000 | Only used if Fallback type is 'Fallback value'. Represents the differential pressure [inH2O@60F] that is used when the input fails. |

dP input A, B and C



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Flow meter, dP inputs, dP input A/B/C

with <x> the module number of the meter run

Input type

| | | |
|---------------------------|------|--|
| Diff. pressure input type | 1000 | Type of input for dP cell 2: Analog input |
|---------------------------|------|--|

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | 4: HART |
| | | 5: Custom input |
| | | If option 5: Custom is selected then the value [inH2O@60F] that is written to tag Differential pressure A/B/C custom value will be used. Use this option if the differential pressure value is sent to the flow computer over a Modbus communications link or if you want to apply user-defined calculations to the differential pressure. |

Analog input settings

These settings are only applicable if **diff. pressure input type** is 'Analog input', or if **diff. pressure input type** is 'HART' with option **HART to analog fallback** enabled

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|---|
| Diff. pressure analog input module | 1000 | Number of the flow module to which the dP signal is physically connected to. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Diff. pressure analog input channel | 1000 | Number of the analog input channel on the selected module to which the dP signal is physically connected. |

HART/Modbus settings

These settings are only applicable if **diff. pressure input type** is 'HART/Modbus'

| | | |
|--|------|--|
| Diff. pressure HART/Modbus internal device nr. | 1000 | Internal device nr. of the HART/Modbus transmitter as assigned in the configuration software (Flow-Xpress: 'Ports & Devices') |
| Diff. pressure HART variable value | 1000 | Determines which of the 4 HART variables provided by the HART transmitter is used. Select the variable that represents the dP value [inH2O@60F] . Usually this is the 1st (primary) variable. |
| Diff. pressure HART/Modbus full scale | 1000 | Full scale [inH2O@60F] of the dP transmitter. Used to calculate the actual percentage of range, which is required for dP selection if multiple dP transmitters with different ranges are used. |
| Diff. pressure HART/Modbus zero scale | 1000 | Zero scale [inH2O@60F] of the dP transmitter. Used to calculate the actual percentage of range, which is required for dP selection if multiple dP transmitters with different ranges are used. |
| HART to analog fallback | 1000 | Only applies for a HART transmitter, where the 4-20 mA signal is provided together with the HART signal. 0: Disabled The 4-20 mA signal will not be used when the HART signal fails. Instead the value corresponding to the 'Fallback type' will be used. 1: Enabled The 4-20 mA signal will be used when the HART signal fails. When both the HART and the mA signal fail the value corresponding to the 'Fallback type' will be used. If multiple HART transmitters are installed within a loop, then the HART to analog fallback option can't be used. |

Input frozen alarm

| | | |
|-------------------|------|--|
| Input frozen time | 1000 | Maximum time [s] which the input value is allowed to remain unchanged. If the input value hasn't changed during this time, an 'input frozen' alarm is given. Not applicable for input type 'always use override'. Enter 0 to disable this functionality. |
|-------------------|------|--|

Station setup

A station consists of up to 8 runs, each of which can be a local or a remote run. Local runs are part of the station flow computer (and application; f.e. an X/P3 flow computer can contain 3 local runs), while remote runs are separate, single run flow computers, each running its own application, to which the station flow computer communicates through Modbus.



In order to be able to communicate to the remote run flow computer(s), the station flow computer must have a **'Connect to remote run'** Modbus driver configured for every individual remote run (in Flow-Xpress 'Ports and Devices').

On the remote run flow computer(s) the **'Connect to remote station'** Modbus driver has to be enabled (in Flow-Xpress 'Ports and Devices').

The station configuration displays are only available for the following FC types:

- Station /run
- Station / proving / run
- Station only
- Station / proving

Station setup

This display contains the general station configuration settings. Depending on the selections made in this display, specific configuration displays for detailed configuration will be available further down the menu.



Display → Configuration, Station, Station setup

Station data

These data are only used for reporting.

| | | |
|-------------|-----|--------------------|
| Station tag | 600 | Station tag (text) |
| Station ID | 600 | Station ID (text) |

Density

The settings in this section are only available if 'common density input' is enabled.

These settings are replicated from the 'Density setup' display. See the paragraph 'Density setup' for a description of the individual settings.

- Observed dens/grav input type
- Observed dens/grav input unit type
- Density temperature input type
- Density pressure input type
- Standard dens/grav input type
- Standard dens/grav input unit type

If an observed dens/grav input other than 'none' is selected, then also a **density temperature input** and a **density pressure input** have to be configured.



If an impossible combination of settings is chosen, then a 'Density configuration error' alarm is shown.

Station control setup

From this display the station control functions: flow / pressure control and sampler control can be enabled or disabled.

Depending on the selections made in this display, specific configuration displays for detailed configuration will be available further down the menu.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Run control setup with <x> the module number of the meter run

Flow / pressure control

| | | |
|------------------------------|-----|--|
| Flow / pressure control mode | 600 | With this setting flow / pressure control (PID control) can be enabled or disabled (none=disabled). For a thorough explanation of this setting refer to paragraph 'Flow / pressure control'. |
|------------------------------|-----|--|

Sampler control

| | | |
|-----------------|-----|---|
| Sampler control | 600 | With this setting sampler control can be enabled or disabled. |
|-----------------|-----|---|

Meter runs

This display page gives an overview of the meter runs that make up the station.



Display → Configuration, Station, Meter runs

Run <x>

| | | |
|------------------------------|------|---|
| Remote run device nr. | 1000 | Device nr. of the remote run flow computer as defined in Flow-Xpress 'Ports & devices'. If a valid 'Remote run' device nr. is selected (i.e. if in Flow-Xpress this device nr. has been assigned to a remote run communication device), the run will be designated as 'Remote'. If 'No Device' is selected, the run is either designated as 'Local' or as 'None', depending on the physical flow computer hardware. |
| Meter run <x> totalizer type | 1000 | Defines how the station totals and flow rates are calculated. 1: Positive The flow of this run is added to the station totals and rates. This is the default setting. 0: None The flow of this run is not taken into account in the station totals and rates. -1: Negative The flow of this run is subtracted from the station totals and rates. This option can be used for return flows. |

System time deviation

These settings are only applicable if the flow computer is communicating to one or more remote run flow computers.

| | | |
|--|------|---|
| Remote run max. system time deviation | 1000 | If the system time of a remote run module differs from the system time of the station module by more than this amount [s], then a 'System time out of sync alarm' is generated. |
| Delay for system time out of sync alarms | 1000 | System time out of sync alarms only become active after the deviation has been larger than the 'max. deviation' during the delay time [s]. |

Temperature setup

The flow computer supports the following temperature transmitter inputs:

For each run:

- One meter temperature transmitter
- One density temperature transmitter

For the station:

- One density temperature transmitter

For each prover (A/B):

- One prover inlet temperature transmitter
- One prover outlet temperature transmitter
- One prover rod temperature transmitter (for Calibron / Flow MD small volume prover)
- One prover density transmitter

Auxiliary inputs:

- Two auxiliary temperature transmitters (1 and 2)

Density temperature transmitters

Density temperature transmitters are used in combination with an observed (live) density (e.g. a densitometer) and measure the temperature at the point where the density is measured.

In case of an observed (live) density on a run, a density temperature transmitter is optional. If no density temperature transmitter is configured, the flow computer uses the meter temperature.

In case of a station observed (live) density, the use of a density temperature transmitter is obligatory.

In case of a prover observed (live) density, a density temperature transmitter is optional. If no prover density temperature transmitter is configured, the flow computer uses the prover temperature (which is the average of the prover inlet temperature and the prover outlet temperature).

Prover temperature transmitters

If both prover inlet and outlet temperatures are configured, the in-use prover temperature is calculated as the average of both. If only one of them is configured, the in-use prover temperature equals this one. If none is configured, the flow computer uses the meter temperature.

Auxiliary temperature transmitters

Two auxiliary temperature transmitters can be defined (e.g. a station temperature). These are for informational purposes only, or can be used in custom calculations.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Temperature (, Meter temperature)

Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Temperature, Density temperature

Display → Configuration, Station, Temperature

Display → Configuration, Proving (, Prover A/B), Temperature (, Prover inlet temperature)

Display → Configuration, Proving (, Prover A/B), Temperature (, Prover outlet temperature)

Display → Configuration, Proving (, Prover A/B), Temperature, Prover rod temperature

Display → Configuration, Proving (, Prover A/B), Temperature, Prover density temperature

Display → Configuration, Auxiliary inputs, Auxiliary temperature 1/2

with <x> the module number of the meter run

For each temperature transmitter the following settings are available:

Input type

| Input type | 1000 | Type of input |
|------------|------|--|
| | | 1: Always use override |
| | | 2: Analog input |
| | | 3: PT100 input |
| | | 4: HART/Modbus |
| | | 5: Custom input |
| | | The value [°F] that is written to the corresponding custom input tag (e.g. Meter temperature custom value) will be used. Use this option if the temperature value is sent to the flow computer over a Modbus communications link or if you want to apply user-defined calculations to the temperature. |
| | | 6: Smart flow meter (meter temperature only) |
| | | 8: Prover remote IO server (prover temperatures only) |
| | | The temperature is read from a remote flow computer that has been configured as 'Prover IO server'. See paragraph Proving, Prover setup, Local / remote prover IO for more details. |

Analog / PT100 input settings

These settings are only applicable if the **temperature input type** is 'Analog input' or 'PT100 input', or if the **temperature input type** is 'HART/Modbus' with **HART to analog fallback** enabled.

| | | |
|------------------------------|------|---|
| Analog / PT100 input module | 1000 | Number of the flow module to which the signal is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Analog / PT100 input channel | 1000 | Number of the analog / PT100 input channel on the selected module to which the signal is physically connected. |

HART/Modbus settings

These settings are only applicable if the **temperature input type** is 'HART/Modbus'.

| | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------|---|
| HART/Modbus internal device nr. | 1000 | Internal device nr. of the HART/Modbus transmitter as assigned in the configuration software (Flow-Xpress: 'Ports & Devices') |
| HART | variable 1000 | Determines which of the 4 HART variables provided by the HART transmitter is used. Select the variable that represents the temperature . Usually this is the 1st (primary) variable. |
| HART to | 1000 | Only applies for a single HART transmitter, where |

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| analog fallback | <p>the 4-20 mA signal is provided together with the HART signal.</p> <p>0: Disabled</p> <p>The 4-20 mA signal will not be used when the HART signal fails. Instead the value corresponding with the 'Fallback type' will be used.</p> <p>1: Enabled</p> <p>The 4-20 mA signal will be used when the HART signal fails. If both the HART and the mA signal fail the value corresponding with the Fallback type will be used.</p> <p>If multiple HART transmitters are installed within a loop, then the HART to analog fallback option can't be used.</p> |
|-----------------|---|

Input frozen alarm

| | | |
|-------------------|------|---|
| Input frozen time | 1000 | <p>Maximum time [s] which the input value is allowed to remain unchanged.</p> <p>If the input value hasn't changed during this time, an 'input frozen' alarm is given.</p> <p>Not applicable for input type 'always use override'.</p> <p>Enter 0 to disable this functionality.</p> |
|-------------------|------|---|

Smart meter settings

Only applicable if the **temperature input type** is 'Smart meter'.

| | | |
|---------------------------------|------|--|
| Smart meter internal device nr. | 1000 | Device nr. of the smart meter as assigned in the configuration software (Flow-Xpress, section 'Ports & Devices') |
|---------------------------------|------|--|

Fail fallback

| | | |
|----------------|------|---|
| Fallback type | 1000 | <p>Determines what to do if the input fails.</p> <p>1: Last good value</p> <p>Keep on using the last value that was obtained when the input was still healthy.</p> <p>2: Fallback value</p> <p>Use the value as specified by parameter 'Fallback value'</p> <p>The fallback value is usually a fixed value and will generally never be changed during the lifetime of the flow computer.</p> <p>3: Override value</p> <p>Use the value as specified by parameter 'Override value'</p> |
| Fallback value | 1000 | <p>Only used if Fallback type is 'Fallback value'.</p> <p>Represents the temperature [°F] that is used when the input fails.</p> |

Process alarm limits

The limits in this section are used to monitor the temperature.

The flow computer generates an alarm if the temperature passes any of these limits.

| | | |
|----------------------|-----|---|
| Hi hi limit | 500 | Limit for the temperature high high alarm [°F] |
| Hi limit | 500 | Limit for the temperature high alarm [°F] |
| Lo limit | 500 | Limit for the temperature low alarm [°F] |
| Lo lo limit | 500 | Limit for the temperature low low alarm [°F] |
| Rate of change limit | 500 | Limit for the temperature rate of change alarm [°F/sec] |

Pressure setup

The flow computer supports the following pressure transmitter inputs:

For each run:

- One meter pressure transmitter
- One density pressure transmitter

For the station:

- One density pressure transmitter

For each prover (A/B):

- One prover inlet pressure transmitter
- One prover outlet pressure transmitter
- One prover plenum pressure transmitter (for Brooks compact prover)
- One prover density transmitter

Auxiliary inputs:

- Two auxiliary pressure transmitters (1 and 2)

Density pressure transmitters

Density pressure transmitters are used in combination with an observed (live) density (e.g. a densitometer) and measure the pressure at the point where the density is measured.

In case of an observed (live) density on a run, a density pressure transmitter is optional. If no density pressure transmitter is configured, the flow computer uses the meter pressure.

In case of a station observed (live) density, the use of a density pressure transmitter is obligatory.

In case of a prover observed (live) density, a density pressure transmitter is optional. If no prover density pressure transmitter is configured, the flow computer uses the prover pressure (which is the average of the prover inlet pressure and the prover outlet pressure).

Prover pressure transmitters

If both prover inlet and outlet pressures are configured, the in-use prover pressure is calculated as the average of both. If only one of them is configured, the in-use prover pressure equals this one. If none is configured, the flow computer uses the meter pressure.

Auxiliary pressure transmitters

Two auxiliary pressure transmitters can be defined (e.g. a station pressure). These are for informational purposes only, or can be used in custom calculations.

Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Pressure (, Meter pressure)

Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Pressure, Density pressure

Display → Configuration, Station, Pressure

Display → Configuration, Proving (, Prover A/B), Pressure (, Prover inlet pressure)

Display → Configuration, Proving (, Prover A/B), Pressure (, Prover outlet pressure)

Display → Configuration, Proving (, Prover A/B), Pressure, Prover rod pressure

Display → Configuration, Proving (, Prover A/B), Pressure, Prover density pressure

Display → Configuration, Auxiliary inputs, Auxiliary pressure 1/2 with <x> the module number of the meter run

For each pressure transmitter the following settings are available:

Input type

| | | |
|-------------|------|---|
| Input type | 1000 | Type of input |
| | | 1: Always use override |
| | | 2: Analog input |
| | | 4: HART/Modbus |
| | | 5: Custom input |
| | | The value ([psia] or [psig], depending on the selected pressure input units) that is written to the corresponding custom input tag (e.g. Meter pressure custom value) will be used. Use this option if the pressure value is sent to the flow computer over a Modbus communications link or if you want to apply user-defined calculations to the pressure. |
| | | 6: Smart flow meter (meter pressure only) |
| | | 8: Prover remote IO server (prover pressures only) |
| | | The pressure is read from a remote flow computer that has been configured as 'Prover IO server' module. See paragraph Proving, Prover setup, Local / remote prover IO for more details. |
| Input units | 1000 | 1: Absolute |
| | | The input value is an absolute pressure |
| | | 2: Gauge |
| | | The input value is a gauge pressure (i.e. relative to the atmospheric pressure) |

Analog input settings

These settings are only applicable if the **pressure input type** is 'Analog input', or if the **pressure input type** is 'HART/Modbus' with **HART to analog fallback** enabled.

| | | |
|--------------|------|--|
| input module | 1000 | Number of the flow module to which the signal is physically connected. |
|--------------|------|--|



| | | |
|----------------------|------|--|
| | | -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Analog input channel | 1000 | Number of the analog input channel on the selected module to which the signal is physically connected. |

HART/Modbus settings

These settings are only applicable if the **pressure input type** is 'HART/Modbus'.

Enter 0 to disable this functionality.

| | | |
|---------------------------------|------|--|
| HART/Modbus internal device nr. | 1000 | Internal device nr. of the HART/Modbus transmitter as assigned in the configuration software (Flow-Xpress: 'Ports & Devices') |
| HART variable | 1000 | Determines which of the 4 HART variables provided by the HART transmitter is used. Select the variable that represents the pressure . Usually this is the 1st (primary) variable. |
| HART to analog fallback | 1000 | Only applies for a single HART transmitter, where the 4-20 mA signal is provided together with the HART signal. 0: Disabled The 4-20 mA signal will not be used when the HART signal fails. Instead the value corresponding with the 'Fallback type' will be used. 1: Enabled The 4-20 mA signal will be used when the HART signal fails. If both the HART and the mA signal fail the value corresponding with the Fallback type will be used. If multiple HART transmitters are installed within a loop, then the HART to analog fallback option can't be used. |

Smart meter settings

Only applicable if the **pressure input type** is 'Smart meter'.

| | | |
|---------------------------------|------|--|
| Smart meter internal device nr. | 1000 | Device nr. of the smart meter as assigned in the configuration software (Flow-Xpress, section 'Ports & Devices') |
|---------------------------------|------|--|

Fail fallback

| | | |
|----------------|------|--|
| Fallback type | 1000 | Determines what to do if the input fails. 1: Last good value Keep on using the last value that was obtained when the input was still healthy. 2: Fallback value Use the value as specified by parameter 'Fallback value'. The fallback value is usually a fixed value and will generally never be changed during the lifetime of the flow computer. 3: Override value Use the value as specified by parameter 'Override value' |
| Fallback value | 1000 | Only used if Fallback type is 'Fallback value'. Represents the pressure ([psia] or [psig], depending on the selected input units) that is used when the input fails. |

Process alarm limits

The limits in this section are used to monitor the pressure. The flow computer generates an alarm if the pressure passes any of these limits.

| | | |
|----------------------|-----|--|
| Hi hi limit | 500 | Limit for the pressure high high alarm [psi]* |
| Hi limit | 500 | Limit for the pressure high alarm [psi]* |
| Lo limit | 500 | Limit for the pressure low alarm [psi]* |
| Lo lo limit | 500 | Limit for the pressure low low alarm [psi]* |
| Rate of change limit | 500 | Limit for the pressure rate of change alarm [psi /sec] |

*Either [psia] or [psig], depending on the selected input units

Input frozen alarm

| | | |
|-------------------|------|--|
| Input frozen time | 1000 | Maximum time [s] which the input value is allowed to remain unchanged. If the input value hasn't changed during this time, an 'input frozen' alarm is given. Not applicable for input type 'always use override'. |
|-------------------|------|--|

Density / gravity setup

The flow computer supports the following density / gravity inputs:

For each run:

- One densitometer or one analog / HART / smart meter observed density / gravity input
- One analog / HART standard density / gravity input

For the station:

- One densitometer or one analog / HART observed density / gravity input
- One analog / HART standard density / gravity input

For each prover (A/B):

- One densitometer or one analog / HART / smart meter observed density / gravity input

Auxiliary inputs:

- Two densitometers

If the flow computer is used for 2 or more meter runs, the density / gravity input can be either a common input for all the meter runs or a separate input for each meter run. E.g. a densitometer can be installed in the header of the metering station in which case one and the same density measurement is used for all meter runs, or separate densitometers can be installed in each run.



Whether the density / gravity setup is on station or meter run level is controlled by parameter **Common density input**, which is accessible through display Configuration, Overall setup, Common settings.

See paragraph 'common settings' for more details.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Density (, Density setup)

Display → Configuration, Station, Density (, Density setup)

Display → Configuration, Proving, Density (, Density setup)

Display → Configuration, Auxiliary inputs, Setup

with <x> the module number of the meter run

| | | |
|-----------------------------|------|--|
| Observed density input type | 1000 | Defines how the observed density / gravity (density at densitometer conditions) is determined 0: None There is no observed density input 1: Always use override Use this option if a fixed value is used for the observed density 2: Analog input 4: HART/Modbus |
|-----------------------------|------|--|

| | | |
|--------------------------------|------|---|
| | | 5: Custom input The value that is written to tag Observed density custom value will be used as the observed density / gravity. Use this option if the observed density / gravity value is sent to the flow computer over a Modbus communications link or if you want to apply user-defined calculations to the observed density / gravity value. |
| | | 6: Densitometer The observed density is read from a single densitometer. |
| | | 8: Smart flow meter The observed density / gravity is read from the smart flow meter. Only applicable for run observed density / gravity input. |
| | | 9: Prover remote IO server (prover density only) The density is read from a remote flow computer that has been configured as 'Prover IO server' module. See paragraph Proving, Prover setup, Local / remote prover IO for more details. |
| | | In case of a remote run with Common density input enabled the observed density is read from the station flow computer. |
| | | If a station observed density / gravity input other than 'none' is selected, then also a station density temperature input and a density pressure input have to be configured. |
| | | In case of a run, prover or auxiliary observed density / gravity input the use of separate density temperature and density pressure inputs are optional. See paragraphs 'Temperature setup' and 'pressure setup' for more information. |
| Density temperature input type | 1000 | Type of input for the density temperature (temperature at the density meter). 0: None 1: Always use override 2: Analog input 3: PT100 input 4: HART/Modbus 5: Custom input If this option is selected then the value [°F] that is written to tag Density temperature custom value is used. Use this option if the temperature value is sent to the flow computer over a Modbus communications link or if you want to apply user-defined calculations to the density temperature. In case of a remote run FC with Common density input enabled the density temperature is read from the station flow computer. |
| Density pressure input type | 1000 | Type of input for the density pressure (pressure at the density meter). 0: None 1: Always use override 2: Analog input 4: HART/Modbus 5: Custom input If this option is selected then the value [psi] that is written to tag Density pressure custom value is used. Use this option if the pressure value is sent to the flow computer over a Modbus communications link or if you want to apply user-defined calculations to the density pressure. In case of a remote run FC with Common density input enabled the density pressure is read from the station flow computer. |
| Standard dens/grav input type | 1000 | Defines how the standard density / gravity is determined 0: Calculated Not applicable to ethylene. For all other products except propylene, water and steam, the selection 'Calculated' requires an observed density to be available, because the standard |

density is calculated from the observed density value. In case of propylene, water and steam, the standard density is calculated from the base temperature and base pressure only, so an observed density value is not needed.

- 1: From product table
Use this option if a fixed value is used for the standard density / gravity. This fixed value is retrieved from the product table..
 - 2: Analog input
 - 4: HART/Modbus
 - 5: Custom input
The value that is written to **tag Standard density custom value** will be used as the standard density / gravity. Use this option if the standard density / gravity value is sent to the flow computer over a Modbus communications link or if you want to apply user-defined calculations to the standard density / gravity value.
- In case of a remote run FC with **Common density input** enabled the standard density is read from the station flow computer.

HART/Modbus settings

These settings are only applicable if the **observed dens/grav input type** is 'HART/Modbus'.

| | | |
|---------------------------------|------|--|
| HART/Modbus internal device nr. | 1000 | Internal device nr. of the HART/Modbus transmitter as assigned in the configuration software (Flow-Xpress: 'Ports & Devices') |
| HART variable | 1000 | Determines which of the 4 HART variables provided by the HART transmitter is used. Select the variable that represents the observed density . Usually this is the 1st (primary) variable. |
| HART to analog fallback | 1000 | Only applies for a single HART transmitter, where the 4-20 mA signal is provided together with the HART signal. 0: Disabled The 4-20 mA signal will not be used when the HART signal fails. Instead the value corresponding with the 'Fallback type' will be used. 1: Enabled The 4-20 mA signal will be used when the HART signal fails. If both the HART and the mA signal fail the value corresponding with the Fallback type will be used. If multiple HART transmitters are installed within a loop, then the HART to analog fallback option can't be used. |



If an impossible combination of settings is chosen, then a 'Density configuration error' alarm is shown.

Observed density / gravity



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Density, Observed density

Display → Configuration, Station, Density, Observed density
Display → Configuration, Proving, Density, Observed density
with <x> the module number of the meter run

Input type and units

| | | |
|------------------------------------|------|--|
| Observed dens/grav input type | 1000 | See the description in the previous paragraph |
| Observed dens/grav input unit type | 1000 | Input unit for the observed density input 1: Relative density The input signal represents the relative density / specific gravity 2: API gravity The input signal represents API gravity 3: Density [g/cc] The input signal represents the density in g/cc. Typically used for densitometers |

Analog input settings

These settings are only applicable if the **observed dens/grav input type** is 'Analog input', or if the **observed dens/grav input type** is 'HART/Modbus' with **HART to analog fallback** enabled.

| | | |
|----------------------|------|---|
| Analog input module | 1000 | Number of the flow module to which the signal is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Analog input channel | 1000 | Number of the analog input channel on the selected module to which the signal is physically connected. |

Smart meter settings

These settings are only applicable if the **observed dens/grav input type** is 'Smart meter'.

| | | |
|---------------------------------|------|---|
| Smart meter internal device nr. | 1000 | Internal device nr. of the smart meter as assigned in the configuration software (Flow-Xpress: 'Ports & Devices') |
|---------------------------------|------|---|

Fail fallback

| | | |
|-----------------|------|---|
| Fallback type | 1000 | Determines what to do in case the input fails. 1: Last good value Keep on using the last value that was obtained when the input was still healthy. 2: Fallback value Use the value as specified by parameter 'Fallback value' The fallback value is usually a fixed value and will generally never be changed during the lifetime of the flow computer. 3: Override value Use the value as specified by parameter 'Override value' |
| Fallback value | 1000 | Only used when Fallback type is 'Fallback value'. Represents the observed density to be used when the input fails. The unit depends on the selected observed dens/grav input unit type (relative density, API gravity, density) |
| High fail limit | 1000 | High fail limit for the input value. Above this value the input value is considered to be faulty. The unit depends on the selected observed dens/grav input unit type (relative density, API gravity, density) |
| Low fail limit | 1000 | Low fail limit for the input value. Below this value the input value is considered to be faulty. The unit depends on the selected observed dens/grav input unit type (relative density, API gravity, density) |
| Failure delay | 1000 | Optional delay time [s] on all observed density / densitometer failure alarms (if applicable): • Density limit fail • Analog input low fail • Analog input high fail • HART/Modbus input fail • Custom input fail • Densitometer input fail • Densitometer calculation fail |

An alarm is generated if the failure condition lasts longer than this delay time. During the delay time the

last good (measured or calculated) density / gravity value is used. After the delay time the alarm becomes active and the value configured as 'observed dens/grav fallback type' is used.
Enter 0 to disable this feature.

Input frozen alarm

| | | |
|-------------------|------|--|
| Input frozen time | 1000 | Maximum time [s] which the input value is allowed to remain unchanged. If the input value hasn't changed during this time, an 'input frozen' alarm is given. Not applicable for input type 'always use override'. Enter 0 to disable this functionality. |
|-------------------|------|--|

Process alarm limits

The limits in this section are used to monitor the observed density / gravity. The flow computer generates an alarm if the **observed density / gravity passes any of these limits.**

| | | |
|----------------------|-----|---|
| Hi hi limit | 500 | Limit for the observed density/gravity high high alarm (*) |
| Hi limit | 500 | Limit for the observed density/gravity high alarm (*) |
| Lo limit | 500 | Limit for the observed density/gravity low alarm (*) |
| Lo lo limit | 500 | Limit for the observed density/gravity low low alarm (*) |
| Rate of change limit | 500 | Limit for the observed density/gravity rate of change alarm [(*)/sec] |

*Unit depends on the selected unit input type: Relative density [-], API gravity [°API], density [g/cc].

Densitometer setup

The following display is only available if **Observed density input type** is set to 'Densitometer'.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Density, Densitometer, Densitometer setup

Display → Configuration, Station, Density, Densitometer, Densitometer setup

Display → Configuration, Proving, Density, Densitometer, Densitometer setup

Display → Configuration, Auxiliary inputs, Auxiliary densitometer <y>, Densitometer setup

with <x> the module number of the meter run and <y> the number of the auxiliary densitometer (1/2)

| | | |
|--------------------------|------|---|
| Densitometer type | 1000 | Densitometer device type. 1: Solartron 2: Sarasota 3: UGC 4: Densitrak |
| Densitometer units | 1000 | Densitometer units. 1: kg/m3 2: g/cc 3: lb/ft3 |
| Densitometer select mode | 500 | Only applicable if Observed density input type is set to 'Two densitometers'. Densitometer selection mode. 1: Auto-A |

Densitometer B only used when densitometer A fails and densitometer B is healthy. Densitometer A is used in all other cases.

2: Auto-B

Densitometer A is only used when densitometer B fails and densitometer A is healthy. Densitometer B is used in all other cases.

3: Manual-A

Always use densitometer A irrespective of its failure status

4: Manual-B

Always use densitometer B irrespective of its failure status

Time period input

| | | |
|------------------|------|--|
| Input module | 1000 | Flow-X module to which the densitometer signal is connected to. |
| Input number | 1000 | Defines the time period input of the Flow-X module. Each module has a maximum of 4 time period inputs. A time period input can be connected to a physical digital channel on display: IO, Module <x>, Configuration, Digital IO assign. See paragraph 'Digital IO assign' for more details. |
| Input averaging | 1000 | Enables / disables input averaging. 0: Disabled The density is directly calculated from the input signal 1: Enabled The density is calculated from the moving averaged input signal |
| Averaging cycles | 1000 | Number of flow computer cycles (by default 1 cycle = 500 ms) for averaging the densitometer signal |

Density correction factor

| | | |
|--|------|--|
| Use product DCF | 1000 | Defines whether a separate density correction factor (DCF) is used for each product (density correction factors to be configured at product setup) or a separate density correction factor for each densitometer (uses the density correction factor(s) specified on this display). 0: Disabled Separate DCF for each densitometer, one value for all products 1: Enabled Separate DCF for each product, one value for all densitometers |
| Densitometer nominal correction factor | 1000 | Only applicable if Use product DCF is disabled. Nominal density correction factor (DCF) for the densitometer. The density as measured by the densitometer is multiplied by this factor. |
| Aux. densitometer product selection | 1000 | Only applicable for auxiliary densitometers with Use product DCF enabled. Defines the product that is used to look up the product DCF. -1: Custom Uses the product number that is written to the tag Aux. densitometer 1/2 custom product number . 0: Station Uses the in-use product number of the station x: Run x Uses the in-use product number of run <x> |

Input frozen alarm

| | | |
|-------------------|------|---|
| Input frozen time | 1000 | Maximum time [s] which the input value is allowed to remain unchanged. If the input value hasn't changed during this time, an 'input frozen' alarm is given. Enter 0 to disable this functionality. |
|-------------------|------|---|

Solartron / Sarasota / UGC / Densitrak densitometer setup

The densitometer constants are device-specific and can be defined on the following display.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Density, Densitometer, Densitometer A / B constants

Display → Configuration, Station, Density, Densitometer, Densitometer A / B constants

with <x> the module number of the meter run.

All densitometer constants are at security level 1000. Refer to section calculations for the meaning of these settings.

Standard density / gravity



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Density, Standard density

Display → Configuration, Station, Density, Standard density

with <x> the module number of the meter run

Input type and units

| | | |
|-------------------------------|------|--|
| Standard dens/grav input type | 1000 | See the description above, in the paragraph 'Density setup' |
| Input unit type | 1000 | Input unit for the standard density input 1: Relative density [-] 2: API gravity [°API] 3: Density [g/cc] |

Analog input settings

These settings are only applicable if the **standard dens/grav input type** is set to 'Analog input', or if the **standard dens/grav input type** is 'HART / Modbus' with **HART to analog fallback** enabled.

| | | |
|----------------------|------|---|
| Analog input module | 1000 | Number of the flow module to which the signal is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Analog input channel | 1000 | Number of the analog input channel on the selected module to which the signal is physically connected. |

HART/Modbus settings

These settings are only applicable if the **standard dens/grav input type** is 'Analog input', or if the **standard dens/grav input type** is 'HART/Modbus' with **HART to analog fallback** enabled.

| | | |
|---------------------------------|------|--|
| HART/Modbus internal device nr. | 1000 | Only applicable if input type is '4: HART/Modbus' Internal device nr. of the HART/Modbus transmitter as assigned in the configuration software (Flow-Xpress: 'Ports & Devices') |
| HART variable | 1000 | Only applicable if input type is '4: HART/Modbus' Determines which of the 4 HART variables provided by the HART transmitter is used. Select the variable that represents the standard density . Usually this is the 1st (primary) variable. |
| HART to analog fallback | 1000 | Only applies for a single HART transmitter, where the 4-20 mA signal is provided together with the HART signal. 0: Disabled The 4-20 mA signal will not be used when the HART signal fails. Instead the value corresponding with the 'Fallback type' will be used. |

1: Enabled
The 4-20 mA signal will be used when the HART signal fails. When both the HART and the mA signal fail the value corresponding with the 'Fallback type' will be used.
If multiple HART transmitters are installed within a loop, then the HART to analog fallback option can't be used.

Fail fallback

| | | |
|-----------------|------|---|
| Fallback type | 1000 | Determines what to do in case the input fails. 1: Last good value Keep on using the last value that was obtained when the input was still healthy. 2: Fallback value Use the value as specified by parameter 'Fallback value' The fallback value is usually a fixed value and will generally never be changed during the lifetime of the flow computer. 3: Override value Use the value as specified by parameter 'Override value' |
| Fallback value | 1000 | Only used when Fallback type is 'Fallback value'. Represents the value to be used when the input fails. The unit depends on the standard dens/grav input unit type . |
| High fail limit | 1000 | High fail limit for the input value. Above this value the input value is considered to be faulty. The unit depends on the selected standard dens/grav input unit type (relative density, API gravity, density) |
| Low fail limit | 1000 | Low fail limit for the input value. Below this value the input value is considered to be faulty. The unit depends on the standard dens/grav input unit type (relative density, API gravity, density) |
| Failure delay | 1000 | Optional delay time [s] on all standard density /gravity failure alarms (if applicable): • Standard density limit fail • Analog input low fail • Analog input high fail • HART/Modbus input fail • Custom input fail An alarm is generated if the failure condition lasts longer than this delay time. During the delay time the last good standard density/ gravity value is used. After the delay time the alarm becomes active and the value configured as 'standard dens/grav fallback type' is used. Enter 0 to disable this feature. |

Process alarm limits

The limits in this section are used to monitor the standard density / gravity. The flow computer generates an alarm if the standard density / gravity passes any of these limits.

| | | |
|----------------------|-----|---|
| Hi hi limit | 500 | Limit for the standard density/gravity high high alarm (*) |
| Hi limit | 500 | Limit for the standard density/gravity high alarm (*) |
| Lo limit | 500 | Limit for the standard density/gravity low alarm (*) |
| Lo lo limit | 500 | Limit for the standard density/gravity low low alarm (*) |
| Rate of change limit | 500 | Limit for the standard density/gravity rate of change alarm [(*)/sec] |

*Unit depends on the selected **unit input type**: Relative density [-], API gravity [°API], density [g/cc].

Input frozen alarm

| | | |
|-------------------|------|--|
| Input frozen time | 1000 | Maximum time [s] which the input value is allowed to remain unchanged. If the input value hasn't changed during this time, an 'input frozen' alarm is given. Only applicable in case of a life (not calculated) or custom input value. Not applicable for input type 'always use override'. |
|-------------------|------|--|

Enter 0 to disable this functionality.

BS&W setup

The flow computer supports the following BS&W inputs:

For each run:

- One analog / HART BS&W input

For the station:

- One analog / HART BS&W input

The BS&W value is used for the calculation of the net standard volume flow rate.

If the flow computer is used for 2 or more meter runs, the BS&W input can be either a common input for all the meter runs or a separate input for each meter run. E.g. a BS&W transmitter can be installed in the header of the metering station in which case one and the same BS&W measurement is used for all meter runs, or separate BS&W transmitters can be installed in each run.



Whether the BS&W setup is on station or meter run level is controlled by parameter **Common BS&W input**, which is accessible through display Configuration, Overall setup, Common settings.

See paragraph 'common settings' for more details.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, BSW

Display → Configuration, Station, BSW

with <x> the module number of the meter run

Input type

| | | |
|------------|------|--|
| Input type | 1000 | Type of input |
| | | 0: None |
| | | 1: Always use override |
| | | 2: Analog input |
| | | 4: HART/Modbus |
| | | 5: Custom input |
| | | The value [%vol] that is written to the BS&W custom value will be used. Use this option if the BS&W value is sent to the flow computer over a Modbus communications link or if you want to apply user-defined calculations to the BS&W. |
| | | In case of a remote run FC with Common BS&W input enabled the BS&W value is read from the station flow computer. |

Analog input settings

These settings are only applicable if the **BS&W input type** is 'Analog input', or if the **BS&W input type** is 'HART/Modbus' with **HART to analog fallback** enabled.

| | | |
|----------------------|------|---|
| Analog input module | 1000 | Number of the flow module to which the signal is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Analog input channel | 1000 | Number of the analog input channel on the selected module to which the signal is physically connected. |

HART/Modbus settings

These settings are only applicable if the **BS&W input type** is 'HART/Modbus'.

| | | |
|---------------------------------|------|---|
| HART/Modbus internal device nr. | 1000 | Internal device nr. of the HART/Modbus transmitter as assigned in the configuration software (Flow-Xpress: 'Ports & Devices') |
| HART variable | 1000 | Determines which of the 4 HART variables provided by the HART transmitter is used. Select the variable that represents the BS&W . Usually this is the 1st (primary) variable. |
| HART to analog fallback | 1000 | Only applies for a single HART transmitter, where the 4-20 mA signal is provided together with the HART signal. 0: Disabled The 4-20 mA signal will not be used when the HART signal fails. Instead the value corresponding with the 'Fallback type' will be used. 1: Enabled The 4-20 mA signal will be used when the HART signal fails. When both the HART and the mA signal fail the value corresponding with the 'Fallback type' will be used. If multiple HART transmitters are installed within a loop, then the HART to analog fallback option can't be used. |

Fail fallback

| | | |
|----------------|------|---|
| Fallback type | 1000 | Determines what to do in case the input fails. 1: Last good value Keep on using the last value that was obtained when the input was still healthy. 2: Fallback value Use the value as specified by parameter 'Fallback value' The fallback value is usually a fixed value and will generally never be changed during the lifetime of the flow computer. 3: Override value Use the value as specified by parameter 'Override value' |
| Fallback value | 1000 | Only used when Fallback type is 'Fallback value'. Represents the value [%vol] to be used when the input fails. |

Process alarm limits

The limits in this section are used to monitor the BS&W value. The flow computer generates an alarm if the BS&W value passes any of these limits.

| | | |
|----------------------|-----|--|
| Hi hi limit | 500 | Limit for the BS&W high high alarm [%vol] |
| Hi limit | 500 | Limit for the BS&W high alarm [%vol] |
| Lo limit | 500 | Limit for the BS&W low alarm [%vol] |
| Lo lo limit | 500 | Limit for the BS&W low low alarm [%vol] |
| Rate of change limit | 500 | Limit for the BS&W rate of change alarm [%vol/sec] |

Input frozen alarm

| | | |
|-------------------|------|---|
| Input frozen time | 1000 | Maximum time [s] which the input value is allowed to remain unchanged. If the input value hasn't changed during this time, an 'input frozen' alarm is given. Enter 0 to disable this functionality. |
|-------------------|------|---|

BS&W correction curve

| | | |
|-----------------------|------|--|
| BS&W correction curve | 1000 | Only applicable to run BS&W inputs. Determines whether or not the BS&W correction curve, based on API gravity, is applied. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
|-----------------------|------|--|

BS&W correction curve

Display → Display → Configuration, Run <x>, BSW, BSW correction curve

With <x> the module number of the meter run

If the BS&W correction curve is enabled, a density dependent offset is applied to the measured BS&W value. This offset is determined by linear interpolation of the BS&W correction curve, which consists of up to 16 calibration points.

| | | |
|-----------------------------|------|--|
| Curve extrapolation allowed | 1000 | Controls if extrapolation is allowed when the API gravity is outside the calibration curve 0: No When the API gravity is below the first calibration point or above the last calibration point, then respectively the first or the last calibration BS&W offset will remain in-use. 1: Yes The interpolation is extrapolated when the API gravity is outside the calibrated range. |
| Point x – API gravity | 1000 | API gravity [°API] of the calibration point |
| Point x – BSW offset | 1000 | BS&W offset [%vol] of the calibration point. |

Remarks:

- API gravity must be in ascending order
- Up to 12 points can be defined. For unused points, leave the API gravity to 0. E.g. if the curve has 6 points, the API gravity of points 7 through 12 must be set to 0.

Viscosity setup

The flow computer supports the following viscosity inputs:

For each run:

- One analog / HART viscosity input

For the station:

- One analog / HART viscosity input

The viscosity value is used to correct for the influence of the viscosity on turbine and PD flow meters. Refer to section Configuration\...\Flow meter\Viscosity correction for more details.

If the flow computer is used for 2 or more meter runs, the viscosity input can be either a common input for all the meter runs or a separate input for each meter run. E.g. a viscosity transmitter can be installed in the header of the metering station in which case one and the same viscosity measurement is used for all meter runs, or separate viscosity transmitters can be installed in each run.



Whether the BS&W setup is on station or meter run level is controlled by parameter **Common viscosity input**, which is accessible through display Configuration, Overall setup, Common settings.

See paragraph 'common settings' for more details.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Viscosity

Display → Configuration, Station, Viscosity

with <x> the module number of the meter run

Input type

| | | |
|------------|------|---|
| Input type | 1000 | Type of input |
| | | 0: None |
| | | 1: Always use override |
| | | 2: Analog input |
| | | 4: HART/Modbus |
| | | 5: Custom input |
| | | The value [Pa.s] that is written to the viscosity custom value will be used. Use this option if the viscosity value is sent to the flow computer over a Modbus communications link or if you want to apply user-defined calculations to the viscosity. |
| | | In case of a remote run FC with Common viscosity input enabled the viscosity is read from the station flow computer. |

Analog input settings

These settings are only applicable if the **viscosity input type** is 'Analog input', or if the **viscosity input type** is 'HART/Modbus' with **HART to analog fallback** enabled.

| | | |
|----------------------|------|---|
| Analog input module | 1000 | Number of the flow module to which the signal is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Analog input channel | 1000 | Number of the analog input channel on the selected module to which the signal is physically connected. |

HART/Modbus settings

These settings are only applicable if the **viscosity input type** is 'HART/Modbus'.

| | | |
|--|------|---|
| HART/Modbus internal device nr. | 1000 | Internal device nr. of the HART/Modbus transmitter as assigned in the configuration software (Flow-Xpress: 'Ports & Devices') |
| HART variable | 1000 | Determines which of the 4 HART variables provided by the HART transmitter is used. Select the variable that represents the viscosity . Usually this is the 1st (primary) variable. |
| HART to analog fallback | 1000 | Only applies for a single HART transmitter, where the 4-20 mA signal is provided together with the HART signal. 0: Disabled The 4-20 mA signal will not be used when the HART signal fails. Instead the value corresponding with the 'Fallback type' will be used. 1: Enabled The 4-20 mA signal will be used when the HART signal fails. When both the HART and the mA signal fail the value corresponding with the 'Fallback type' will be used. If multiple HART transmitters are installed within a loop, then the HART to analog fallback option can't be used. |

Fail fallback

| | | |
|----------------|------|---|
| Fallback type | 1000 | Determines what to do in case the input fails. 1: Last good value Keep on using the last value that was obtained when the input was still healthy. 2: Fallback value Use the value as specified by parameter 'Fallback value' The fallback value is usually a fixed value and will generally never be changed during the lifetime of the flow computer. 3: Override value Use the value as specified by parameter 'Override value' |
| Fallback value | 1000 | Only used when Fallback type is 'Fallback value'. Represents the value [cSt] to be used when the input fails. |

Process alarm limits

The limits in this section are used to monitor the viscosity. The flow computer generates an alarm if the viscosity passes any of these limits.

| | | |
|----------------------|-----|--|
| Hi hi limit | 500 | Limit for the viscosity high high alarm [cSt] |
| Hi limit | 500 | Limit for the viscosity high alarm [cSt] |
| Lo limit | 500 | Limit for the viscosity low alarm [cSt] |
| Lo lo limit | 500 | Limit for the viscosity low low alarm [cSt] |
| Rate of change limit | 500 | Limit for the viscosity rate of change alarm [cSt/sec] |

Input frozen alarm



| | | |
|-------------------|------|---|
| Input frozen time | 1000 | Maximum time [s] which the input value is allowed to remain unchanged. If the input value hasn't changed during this time, an 'input frozen' alarm is given. Enter 0 to disable this functionality. |
|-------------------|------|---|

Batching

By default batches are ended manually by giving a batch end command from the Batch control display. Additionally, automatic batch end commands can be configured based on time (on a daily basis or based on a schedule) or on required batch size.

Whether the batching setup is on station or meter run level depends on the settings **Flow computer type** and **Common product and batching**, which are accessible through display Configuration, Overall setup, Common settings.

See paragraph 'common settings' for more details.

-  Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Batching
-  Display → Configuration, Station, Batching

with <x> the module number of the meter run

Batch size reached alarm

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|---|
| Generate alarm if batch size reached | 500 | Determines if a batch end alarm is given when the batch total reaches the preset batch size. 0: No 1: Yes |
| Batch preset warning amount | 500 | Volume [bb] or mass [klbm], depending on the selected batch quantity type . When the batch amount reaches the batch size minus this amount, then a 'batch preset warning volume reached' alarm is given. A value of 0 disables this function. |

Batch end on time

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|--|
| Automatic batch end mode | 500 | Determines if and how batches are ended automatically 0: Disabled Batches are not ended automatically 1: Daily Automatic batch end every day at the Hour of day for automatic batch end . 2: Scheduled Automatic batch ends at the scheduled batch end dates , which can be set from the operator display Batch, Scheduled batch ends, where the operator can set up to 5 scheduled batch end dates. 3: Weekly Automatic batch end every week at the Day of week for weekly batch end . |
| Monthly batch end | 500 | Enables / disables automatic monthly batch ends at the specified day(s) of month. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
| Hour of day for automatic batch end | 500 | Hour of the day (0-23) for automatic batch ends on time. Applicable to daily, weekly, monthly and scheduled batch ends. |
| Auto batch end offset minutes | 500 | Offset from the whole hour in number of minutes (0-59). Applicable to daily, weekly, monthly and scheduled batch ends. |
| Auto batch end offset seconds | 500 | Offset from the whole hour in number of seconds (0-59). Applicable to daily, weekly, monthly and scheduled batch ends. |
| Day of month for monthly batch end | 500 | Specifies the day of month for automatic monthly batch ends. |

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|---|
| Day of month for monthly batch end 2 | 500 | Specifies a second day of month for automatic monthly batch ends. If a second monthly batch end day is needed, enter the day of the month. If it is not needed, enter a value of 0. |
| Day of week for weekly batch end | 500 | Specifies the day of week for automatic weekly batch ends. |

Batch end on batch size reached

| | | |
|---------------------------------|-----|--|
| Batch end on batch size reached | 500 | Automatically ends the batch when the defined batch size (from the batch stack) has been reached. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
|---------------------------------|-----|--|

Batch end on no flow condition

| | | |
|---------------------------|-----|---|
| Auto batch end at no flow | 500 | Automatically ends the batch when the flow stops. If enabled a batch end is given when the meter has been inactive for the delay time. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
|---------------------------|-----|---|

Batch end on flow direction change

| | | |
|---------------------------|-----|---|
| Auto batch end at no flow | 500 | Automatically ends the batch when the flow direction changes. If enabled a batch end is given as soon as the meter is active while the flow direction has changed. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
|---------------------------|-----|---|

Batch end digital input

| | | |
|---------------------------------|-----|---|
| Batch end digital input module | 500 | Number of the flow module to which the input signal is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Batch end digital input channel | 500 | Number of the digital channel on the selected module to which the input signal is physically connected. Enter '0' to un-assign the digital input |

Batch end digital output

| | | |
|----------------------------------|-----|---|
| Batch end digital output module | 500 | Number of the flow module to which the output signal is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Batch end digital output channel | 500 | Number of the digital channel on the selected module to which the output signal is physically connected. Enter '0' to un-assign the digital output channel |

Batch start digital input

Only applicable if the **Batch start command** is enabled (display: Configuration, Overall setup, Common settings).

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|---|
| Batch start digital input module | 500 | Number of the flow module to which the input signal is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Batch start digital input channel | 500 | Number of the digital channel on the selected module to which the input signal is physically connected. Enter '0' to un-assign the digital input |

Product selection

The application supports a maximum of 16 products, which can be configured from display: Configuration, Products. The product to be used for the current batch or for a scheduled batch can be set up from the batch stack display.

Alternatively the flow computer can be configured to automatically select the product based on density (density interface), a combination of 4 digital inputs, a combination of 4 bits communicated via modbus, or the position of a valve.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Auto product selection

Display → Configuration, Station, Auto product selection

With <x> the module number of the meter run

Whether product selection is done on each run separately, or on the whole station at once, depends on the settings **Flow computer type** and **Common product and batching**, which are accessible through display Configuration, Overall setup, Common settings.

See paragraph 'common settings' for more details.

When a different product is selected, then also a batch end is given. Therefore, a batch always consists of one product only.

Product selection on density interface

| | | |
|--|------|--|
| Product selection on density interface | 1000 | Enables / disables automatic product selection based on density interface. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled For each product a product auto select density low limit and a product auto select density high limit can be configured (Display: Configuration, Products). These define the density range for each product. The selection logic looks in the product table to find out in which product's density range the actual density lies and selects the appropriate product. Be aware that the product density ranges should not overlap. If they are overlapping, the density may lie within more than one product density range. In that case the flow computer selects the product with the lowest product number. |
| Density interface – Density mode | 1000 | Product selection can be based either on observed density or on standard density. 1: Observed density 2: Standard density The first option uses the product density limits as observed density limits [g/cc]. The second option uses the product density limits as standard density limits [g/cc]. |
| Density interface – Delay time | 1000 | The density has to be within the product selection limits during the delay time [s] before the new product is selected. |

Product selection on Modbus bits

| | | |
|----------------------------------|------|--|
| Product selection on Modbus bits | 1000 | Enables / disables product selection through 4 bits (Product select bit 0 – 3) that are read through Modbus communication. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled The product number is calculated from the status of the 4 bits using the formula: Product number = 1 + bit3 + 2 * bit2 + 4 * bit1 + 8 * bit0 The product selection is activated with a 5 th Modbus bit: Product select bit command. Bits 0-3 are global variables, while there are separate select commands for the station and for each run. |
|----------------------------------|------|--|

Product selection on digital inputs

| | | |
|------------------------------------|------|--|
| Product selection on Modbus bits | 1000 | Enables / disables product selection through 4 digital inputs. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled The product number is calculated from the status of 4 bits that are read as digital inputs, using the formula: Product number = 1 + bit3 + 2 * bit2 + 4 * bit1 + 8 * bit0 The product selection is activated when a 5 th digital input, the product select command input is triggered. Bits 0-3 are global inputs, while there are separate inputs for the product select bit commands of the station and of each run. |
| Product select bit 0..3 DI module | 1000 | The module to which the signal is physically connected |
| Product select bit 0..3 DI channel | 1000 | The digital channel on the selected module to which the signal is physically connected (1..16) |
| Product select command DI module | 1000 | The module to which the product select command signal is physically connected -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Product select command DI channel | 1000 | The digital channel on the selected module to which the product select command signal is physically connected (1..16) |

Product selection on valve position

| | | |
|---|------|---|
| Product selection on valve position | 1000 | Enables / disables switching between product 1 and 2 based on the position of a valve. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled Two digital inputs are used to read the valve position. If the first input is activated then product 1 is selected. If the second input is activated then product 2 is selected. This option only uses products 1 and 2. The other products are not used. |
| Valve position – Product 1/2 DI module | 1000 | The module to which the valve position – product 1/2 signal is physically connected -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Valve position – Product 1/2 DI channel | 1000 | The digital channel on the selected module to which the valve position – product 1/2 signal is physically connected (1..16) |

Analog outputs

Each flow module provides 4 analog outputs, which can be set up at meter run level for **run process variables** and at station level for **station process variables**.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Analog outputs, Analog output <y>

Display → Configuration, Station, Analog outputs, Analog output <y>

Display → Configuration, Proving, Analog outputs, Analog output <y>

with <x> the module number of the meter run

and <y> the analog output number (1-4)

| | | |
|----------------------------|-----|--|
| Analog output <y> Variable | 600 | <p>The variable that is used for the analog output. For each run any of the following variables can be selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -1 : Custom 0: Not assigned 1: Indicated volume flow rate 2: Gross volume flow rate 3: Gross standard volume flow rate 4: Net standard volume flow rate 5: Mass flow rate 6: Standard density [g/cc] 7: Meter density [g/cc] 8 : Meter temperature 9 : Meter pressure [psig] 10 : Meter pressure [psia] 11: BS&W 12: Factored density [g/cc] 13: Unfactored density [g/cc] 14: Unfactored density [API] 15: Standard density [API] 16: Meter density [API] 17: Unfactored relative density 18: Standard relative density 19: Meter relative density <p>For the station the following variables can be selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -1 : Custom 0: Not assigned 1: Indicated volume flow rate 2: Gross volume flow rate 3: Gross standard volume flow rate 4: Net standard volume flow rate 5: Mass flow rate 6: Standard density [g/cc] 7: BS&W 8: Factored density [g/cc] 9: Unfactored density [g/cc] 10: Unfactored density [API] 11: Standard density [API] 12: Unfactored relative density 13: Standard relative density <p>For proving any of the following variables can be selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -1 : Custom 0: Not assigned 1: Prover A inlet temperature 2: Prover A outlet temperature 3: Prover A average temperature 4: Prover A rod temperature 5: Prover A density temperature 6: Prover A inlet pressure 7: Prover A outlet pressure |
|----------------------------|-----|--|

- 8: Prover A average pressure
- 9: Prover A plenum pressure
- 10: Prover A density pressure
- 11: Prover A observed density [g/cc]
- 12: Prover A observed density [API]
- 13: Prover A observed relative density
- 14: Prover B inlet temperature
- 15: Prover B outlet temperature
- 16: Prover B average temperature
- 17: Prover B rod temperature
- 18: Prover B density temperature
- 19: Prover B inlet pressure
- 20: Prover B outlet pressure
- 21: Prover B average pressure
- 22: Prover B plenum pressure
- 23: Prover B density pressure
- 24: Prover B observed density [g/cc]
- 25: Prover B observed density [API]
- 26: Prover B observed relative density

Selection 'Not assigned' disables the output
 If 'Custom' is selected then the value that is written (by a custom calculation) to the **Analog output <y> custom value** will be used. This option can be used to send any other variable to an analog output.

| | | |
|---------------------------|-----|---|
| Analog output <y> module | 600 | <p>Number of the flow module that is used for this output.</p> <p>-1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself</p> |
| Analog output <y> channel | 600 | <p>Analog output channel on the specified module that is used for this output.</p> |



The analog output scaling and dampening factors can be configured on the I/O configuration display: IO, Module <x>, Configuration, Analog outputs, Analog output <y>

Pulse outputs

Each flow module provides a maximum of 4 pulse outputs.

Pulse outputs can be set up both at meter run level for **run totals** and at station level for **station totals**.

In order to be able to use a digital channel as a pulse output, the channel must be configured as **Pulse output (1-4)** (I/O, Module <y>, Configuration, Digital IO assign).



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Pulse outputs, Pulse output <y>

Display → Configuration, Station, Pulse outputs, Pulse output <y>

with <x> the module number of the meter run

and <y> the pulse output number (1-4)



The pulse output settings like pulse duration and max. frequency can be configured on the I/O configuration display: IO, Module <x>, Configuration, Pulse outputs, Pulse output <y>

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|---|
| Pulse output <y> totalizer | 600 | <p>The totalizer that is used for the pulse output.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -1: Custom 0: Not assigned 1: Indicated volume (forward) 2: Gross volume (forward) 3: Gross standard volume (forward) 4: Net standard volume (forward) 5: Mass (forward) 6: Good pulses (forward)* 7: Error pulses (forward)* 8: Indicated volume (reverse) 9: Gross volume (reverse) 10: Gross standard volume (reverse) 11: Net standard volume (reverse) 12: Mass (reverse) 13: Good pulses (reverse)* 14: Error pulses (reverse)* 15: Indicated volume (forward/reverse) 16: Gross volume (forward/reverse) 17: Gross standard volume (forward/reverse) 18: Net standard volume (forward/reverse) 19: Mass (forward/reverse) 20: Good pulses (forward/reverse)* 21: Error pulses (forward/reverse)* <p>*Only available on meter run level</p> <p>Selection 'Not assigned' disables the output.</p> <p>If 'Custom' is selected, then the value that is written to the tag Pulse output <y> custom increment will be used. Use this option if you want to apply user-defined calculations to the totalizers, f.e. converting them into different units.</p> |
| Pulse output <y> module | 600 | <p>Number of the flow module to which the signal is physically connected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Pulse output <y> index | 600 | <p>Pulse output number on the specified module that is used for the signal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1: Pulse output 1 2: Pulse output 2 3: Pulse output 3 4: Pulse output 4 |
| Pulse output <y> Quantity per pulse | 600 | <p>Factor that specifies the amount that corresponds to 1 pulse. The unit depends on the totalizer that has been selected: [bbl/pls], [klbm/pls] or [tonne/pls].</p> <p>E.g. a value of 100 means that 1 pulse is generated whenever 100 input units (bbl or klbm) have been accumulated.</p> |

Frequency outputs

Each flow module provides a maximum of 4 frequency outputs, each of which can be used to output a process variable (e.g. a flow rate) as a periodic signal with a frequency proportional to the process value.

Frequency outputs can be set up both at meter run level for **run process variables** and at station level for **station process variables**.

In order to be able to use a digital channel as a frequency output, the channel must be configured as **Frequency output (1-4)** (I/O, Module <y>, Configuration, Digital IO assign).



The use of frequency outputs is only supported by FPGA version 1422-21-2-2012 or later.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Frequency outputs, Frequency output <y>

Display → Configuration, Station, Frequency outputs, Frequency output <y>

with <x> the module number of the meter run

and <y> the frequency output number (1-4)

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----|--|
| Pulse output <y> totalizer | 600 | The totalizer that is used for the frequency output. --1: Custom 0: Not assigned 1: Gross volume flow rate 2: Gross standard volume flow rate 3: Net standard volume flow rate 4: Mass flow rate Selection 'Not assigned' disables the output. If 'Custom' is selected then the value that is written (by a custom calculation) to the Frequency output <y> custom value will be used. This option can be used to send any other variable to a frequency output. |
| Frequency output <y> module | 600 | Number of the flow module to which the signal is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Frequency output <y> index | 600 | Frequency output number on the specified module that is used for the signal. 1: Frequency output 1 2: Frequency output 2 3: Frequency output 3 4: Frequency output 4 |



The frequency output scaling factors (zero and full scale values and frequencies) can be configured on the I/O configuration display: IO, Module <x>, Configuration, Frequency outputs, Frequency output <y>

Snapshot report



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Snapshot report

Display → Configuration, Station, Snapshot report

with <x> the module number of the meter run

| | | |
|-----------------|-----|--|
| Snapshot report | 600 | Defines whether or not snapshot reports can be generated. 0 : Disabled 1: Enabled Please be aware that a snapshot report has to be configured and enabled in Flow-Xpress prior to writing the application to the flow computer. |
|-----------------|-----|--|

Snapshot digital input

Optionally a digital input can be used to issue a snapshot request command, in order to generate (and print) a snapshot report for a specific run or for the station.

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----|---|
| Print snapshot digital input module | 600 | Number of the flow module to which the input signal is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Print snapshot digital output channel | 600 | Number of the digital channel on the selected module to which the input signal is physically connected. Enter '0' to un-assign the snapshot request digital input. |

Valve control

The Flow-X application provides control of the following valves:

For each run:

- Run inlet valve
- Run outlet valve
- Run to prover valve

For each prover A/B:

- Prover 4-way valve (bi-directional prover only)
- Prover outlet valve

The control logic is based on 1 common or 2 separate output signals for the valve open and close commands, and 0, 1 or 2 input signals for the valve position (Open and Closed).

The valve position is determined as follows:

- If no inputs are available, then the position is determined from the latest issued valve command. No 'traveling' or 'Fault' positions can be derived.
- If one single input is available (for either the open or the closed position), then the valve is considered to be in the opposite position if the position signal is OFF. No 'traveling' or 'Fault' positions can be derived.
- If two inputs are available, then the position is derived as follows:

| Closed DI | Open DI | Valve position |
|-----------|---------|--|
| ON | OFF | Closed |
| OFF | ON | Open |
| OFF | OFF | Traveling or Valve fault, depending on configured 'traveling type' |
| ON | ON | Traveling or Valve fault, depending on configured 'traveling type' |

Separate open and close commands are available for manual and auto modes of operations. Manual mode is meant for direct control by the operator, automatic mode is meant for logic, which can be programmed through 'User calculations' in Flow-Xpress.

A time-out limit is applied to the valve travel time. A 'valve travel timeout' alarm is generated when the travel timer has reached the limit before the valve has reached its destination.

The valve may be equipped with a local / remote switch, which can be read into the flow computer through a digital input. If this input is ON, then a 'valve local control' alarm is generated and any open / close commands on the flow computer are rejected.

If the valve leaves the open or closed position while no command has been given from the flow computer (apparently because the valve is controlled locally), the travel timer is started and a 'valve travel timeout' alarm is generated when the valve remains too long in the 'traveling' state.

The valve may be equipped with a 'valve fault' digital output. This signal can be read into the flow computer through a digital input. A 'valve fault' alarm is generated when this input is ON.

Permissive flags are available to interlock the opening or closing of valves. The permissive flags are ON by default and can be set / reset through 'User calculations' in Flow-Xpress.

The 'run to prover' valve can also be used as 'crossover' valve in case of master meter proving with a so-called 'z-configuration', through which the two valves can alternatively be set in parallel or serial line-up. One of the valve position inputs can then be used to indicate to the flow computer that the valves are in serial configuration, so only one of the totals must be taken into account in the station total. See paragraph 'Serial mode' for more information.

For **prover 4-way valves** the same functionality is available as for block valves. Only the Open / Close status is replaced by Forward / Reverse. Additionally, prover 4-way valves can be equipped with leak detection, either as a digital contact, or as an analog differential pressure value. Both types are supported by the flow computer. If a leak is detected during a prove, either because the digital input is ON, or because the differential pressure is higher than a definable limit value, then the prove will be aborted.



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Valve control

Display → Configuration, Prover A/B, Valve control

With <x> the module number of the meter run

The valve control configuration displays are only visible if valve control has been enabled on the Configuration, Run <x>, Run control and / or Proving, Prover A/B, prover setup displays.

The following settings are available for each individual valve:

| | | |
|------------------------------|-----|--|
| Valve control signals | 600 | 0: None Valve control is disabled |
| | | 1: Two pulsed outputs Two separate outputs for open and close commands. The outputs remain ON until the valve control pulse duration time has passed. |
| | | 2: Two maintained outputs Two separate outputs for open and close commands. The outputs remain ON until the valve has reached its target position, or until the travel timeout time has passed. |
| | | 3: Single output (open) 1 output to open the valve (ON = open). After a valve open command the output stays ON until a close command is given. |
| | | 4: Single output (close) 1 output to close the valve (ON = close). After a valve close command the output stays ON until an open command is given |
| Valve control pulse duration | 600 | Only applicable if Valve control signals is set to 'Two pulsed outputs'. Defines the pulse duration [s] of the valve control output signals. |
| Valve | 600 | 0: No inputs |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----|---|
| position signals | | No inputs for open and close positions. The valve position is solely derived from the latest valve command. |
| | | 1: Two inputs Two separate inputs for open and close positions. |
| | | 2: Single input (open) Single input that is ON when the valve is in the open position, else OFF. |
| | | 3: Single input (closed) One input that is ON when the valve is in the closed position, else OFF. |
| Valve traveling type | 600 | Only applicable in case of 2 position signals. Determines how the 'traveling' and 'fault' statuses are derived: 1: Both inputs inactive The valve is in the 'traveling' state if both the open and close position inputs are OFF. The valve is in the 'fault' state if both the open and close position inputs are ON. 2: Both inputs active The valve is in the 'traveling' state if both the open and close position inputs are ON. The valve is in the 'fault' state if both the open and close position inputs are OFF. |
| Valve travel timeout period | 600 | Maximum allowed time [s] for the valve to be traveling to the required position. The valve timeout alarm is raised when the valve does not reach the required position within this time. |

Position inputs

| | | |
|----------------------------|-----|--|
| Open position DI module | 600 | Module to which the open position signal is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Open position DI channel | 600 | Digital channel on the selected module to which the open position signal is physically connected |
| Closed position DI module | 600 | Module to which the closed position signal is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Closed position DI channel | 600 | Digital channel on the selected module to which the closed position signal is physically connected |

Control outputs

| | | |
|--------------------------|-----|--|
| Open control DO module | 600 | Module to which the open control output signal is physically connected -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Open control DO channel | 600 | Digital channel on the selected module to which the open control output signal is physically connected |
| Close control DO module | 600 | Module to which the close control output signal is physically connected -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Close control DO channel | 600 | Digital channel on the selected module to which the close control output signal is physically connected |

Local / remote input

| | | |
|---------------------------|-----|---|
| Local / remote DI module | 600 | Module to which the local / remote signal is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Local / remote DI channel | 600 | Digital channel on the selected module to which the local / remote signal is physically connected Enter 0 to disable the local / remote digital input. |

Valve fault input

| | | |
|------------------------|-----|--|
| Valve fault DI module | 600 | Module to which the valve fault signal is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Valve fault DI channel | 600 | Digital channel on the selected module to which the valve fault signal is physically connected. Enter 0 to disable the valve fault digital input. |

Open / close permissives

| | | |
|------------------------|-----|--|
| Valve open permissive | 600 | Determines whether or not a valve open permissive is taken into account. If enabled the valve can only be opened if the valve open permissive (to be written through Modbus or using a 'custom calculation') is ON. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
| Valve close permissive | 600 | Determines whether or not a valve close permissive is taken into account. If enabled the valve can only be closed if the valve close permissive (to be written through Modbus or using a 'custom calculation') is ON. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |

Leak detection

| | | |
|------------------------------|-----|--|
| Leak detection type | 600 | 0: None No leak detection available 1: Digital input Leak detection by means of a digital signal 2: dP input Leak detection through an analog differential pressure signal |
| Leak detection timeout | 600 | Only applicable to block valves. Not applicable to 4-way valves. Leak detection becomes active when the valve is closed and then remains active during this period. |
| Leak detection DI module | 600 | Only applicable if leak detection type is 'Digital input' Module to which the leak detection signal is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Leak detection DI channel | 600 | Only applicable if leak detection type is 'Digital input' Digital channel on the selected module to which the leak detection signal is physically connected |
| Leak detection dP input | 600 | Only applicable if leak detection type is 'dP input' Determines which generic auxiliary input is used for the leak detection dP input. 1: Auxiliary input 1 2: Auxiliary input 2 The auxiliary inputs can be configured on display Configuration, Auxiliary inputs. They allow for reading the dP value as analog (4-20mA) or HART input, or as 'Custom value'. |
| Leak detection dP high limit | 600 | Only applicable if leak detection type is 'dP input' If during a prove the actual leak detection differential pressure gets higher than this limit value, the prove will be aborted. The unit is the same as the leak detection dP input value. |

Flow / pressure control

The application supports PID control for Flow / Pressure Control Valves. PID control can be configured either on run level (separate control valves for individual meter runs) or at station level (one control valve for the whole station consisting of multiple runs).

Three types of control are supported:

1. Flow control

The flow computer controls a flow control valve (FCV) to maintain a flow rate that is defined by the flow rate setpoint.

2. Pressure control

The flow computer controls a pressure control valve (PCV) to maintain a pressure that is defined by the pressure setpoint.

3. Flow /pressure control

Primary control is on flow. The flow computer tries to maintain or reach the flow rate that is defined by the flow control setpoint. In the meantime it checks that the pressure doesn't pass a pressure limit, which is defined by the pressure setpoint / limit value. The limit may be a minimum value (to ensure a minimum delivery pressure) or a maximum value (to ensure a maximum back pressure).

If the process pressure passes the limit, then the flow computer switches over to pressure control, such that the pressure is maintained at the pressure setpoint / limit value. This means that the flow will stabilize on a flow rate that differs from the original flow rate setpoint. Apparently the flow rate setpoint can't be reached without passing the pressure limit. Depending on the process properties (pressure rises or drops with increasing flow rate) and the type of pressure limit (minimum or maximum) the actual flow rate will be lower or higher than the flow rate setpoint.

The flow computer remains in pressure control mode as long as the flow rate setpoint can't be reached without passing the pressure limit. As soon as the flow rate set point can be reached without passing the pressure limit (f.e. because a different flow rate setpoint is entered), then the flow computer switches back to flow control, controls the flow rate to the flow rate setpoint and maintains it at the flow rate setpoint value.

An example. Let's consider a process for which the pressure drops with increasing flowrate and for which a minimum pressure limit is configured at 30 psi. A flow rate setpoint of 1000 bbl/h is entered and the flow computer opens the FCV and the flow rate increases. At the same time the pressure drops and at a flow rate of 800 bbl/h the pressure reaches the limit of 30 psi. Apparently the flow rate setpoint can't be reached without the pressure dropping below the limit. The flow computer switches over to pressure control and maintains the pressure at 30 psi. The flow rate stabilizes around 800 bbl/h. Now the operator sets the flow rate setpoint at 700 bbl/h. Because this is lower than the actual flow rate, it is a flow rate that is reachable without passing the pressure limit, so the flow computer

switches back to flow control and directs the flow rate to 700 bbl/h. (If the operator would have chosen a setpoint above the actual flow rate, f.e. 900 bbl/h, then the flow computer would have remained in pressure control mode and nothing would have happened).



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Flow control

Display → Configuration, Station, Flow control

With <x> the module number of the meter run

The flow control configuration displays are only visible if flow control has been enabled on any of the following displays:

Configuration, Run <x>, Run control

Configuration, Station, Station control

The following configuration settings are available:

| | | |
|------------------------------|-----|--|
| Flow / pressure control mode | 600 | Process value that is used for PID Control. 0: None Flow / pressure control is disabled 1: Flow control Controls the flow rate. 2: Pressure control Controls the pressure 3: Flow / pressure control Primarily controls the flow rate; switches over to pressure control if a configurable pressure limit is passed. |
|------------------------------|-----|--|

Flow control

These settings are applicable if the **Flow / pressure control mode** is set to 'Flow control' or 'Flow / pressure control'.

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|--|
| Flow control - Input | 600 | Process value that is used for flow control. 1: Gross volume Controls the gross volume flow rate [m3/hr] 2: Gross standard volume Controls the gross standard volume flow rate [sm3/hr] 3: Mass Controls the mass flow rate [tonne/hr] 4: Custom The value that is written to the tag Flow control - Custom process value will be used. Use this option if the flow rate value is sent to the flow computer over a Modbus communications link or if you want to apply user-defined calculations to the flow rate to be used for flow control. |
| Flow control - Proportional Gain (P) | 600 | Proportional gain (P) factor for flow control Controller output = Proportional gain * Actual error. Proportional Gain = 100 / Proportional Band |
| Flow control - Integral gain (I) | 600 | Integral gain (I) factor for flow control Integral gain = 1 / [Seconds per repeat], e.g. an integral gain of 0.02 means 1 repeat per 50 seconds. As a rule of thumb set this to the time [sec] it takes for the variable to react to the output. |
| Flow control - Full scale value | 600 | Highest flow rate that can be achieved by controlling the valve. Units are the same as flow rate process value. Equals the flow rate process value that corresponds to 100% control output (20 mA) if Flow Control - Reverse mode is disabled, or 0% control output (4 mA) if Flow Control - Reverse mode is enabled. The unit is the same as the process value. |
| Flow control - | 600 | Lowest flow rate that can be achieved by controlling |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----|---|--------------------------------|-----|--|
| Zero scale value | | the valve. Units are the same as flow rate process value. Equals the flow rate process value that corresponds to 0% control output (4 mA) if Flow Control - Reverse mode is disabled, or 100% control output (20 mA) if Flow Control - Reverse mode is enabled. The unit is the same as the process value. | Control | | control. |
| Flow control - Reverse mode | 600 | Enables or disables reverse control mode for flow control. 0: Disabled Select 'Disabled' if the flow rate drops when the valve closes. 1: Enabled Select 'Enabled' if the flow rate drops when the valve opens. | Reverse mode | | 0: Disabled Select 'Disabled' if the pressure drops when the valve closes. 1: Enabled Select 'Enabled' if the pressure drops when the valve opens. |
| Flow control - Deadband | 600 | Deadband on flow control. Avoids that the control valve is constantly moving, even though the actual flow rate is very close to the setpoint. Flow control will be suspended if the flow rate is higher than the setpoint minus the deadband and lower than the setpoint plus the deadband. Same units as in-use process value. | Pressure control Deadband | 600 | Deadband on pressure control. Avoids that the control valve is constantly moving, even though the actual pressure is very close to the setpoint. Pressure control will be suspended if the pressure is higher than the setpoint minus the deadband and lower than the setpoint plus the deadband. Units are [psi(a)] or [psi(g)] depending on the Pressure Control - Units . |
| | | | Pressure Control Setpoint type | 600 | 1: User setpoint Uses the user pressure setpoint / limit value. 2: Offset from Pe Calculates the pressure setpoint / limit value as Equilibrium pressure (vapor pressure) + offset. |
| | | | Pressure Control Setpoint | 600 | If Flow / pressure control mode is 'Pressure control' this is the setpoint which the control loop will try to achieve, provided that Manual control is disabled. If Flow / pressure control mode is 'Flow / Pressure control' this is the pressure limit value that is used to switch from flow control to pressure control. Units are [psi(a)] or [psi(g)] depending on the Pressure Control - Units . |

Pressure control

These settings are applicable if the **Flow / pressure control mode** is set to 'Pressure control' or 'Flow / pressure control'.

| | | | | | |
|--|-----|--|--|-----|---|
| Pressure Control - Input | 600 | Pressure process value used for pressure control. 1: Meter pressure Pressure control based on meter pressure (only applicable to run and prover flow control) 2: Prover pressure Pressure control based on prover pressure (only applicable to prover flow control) 3: Auxiliary pressure 1 Pressure control based on auxiliary pressure 1 4: Auxiliary pressure 2 Pressure control based on auxiliary pressure 2 5: Custom The value that is written to the tag Pressure control - Custom process value [psi] will be used. Use this option if the pressure value is sent to the flow computer over a Modbus communications link or if you want to apply user-defined calculations to the pressure to be controlled. | Pressure limit offset from Pe | 600 | Only applicable if Pressure Control Setpoint type = 'Offset from Pe'. Pressure setpoint / limit offset [psi] from equilibrium pressure. Used to calculate the pressure setpoint / limit value. |
| Pressure Control - Units | 600 | Defines whether the pressure setpoint is absolute pressure [psi(a)] or gauge pressure [psi(g)] (i.e. relative to the atmospheric pressure). 1: Absolute 2: Gauge | Pressure Limit Mode | 600 | Only applicable if Flow / pressure control mode = 'Flow / pressure control'. 1: Maximum The pressure control setpoint is regarded as maximum pressure: The flow computer switches from flow control to pressure control if the pressure rises above the setpoint / limit value. 2: Minimum The pressure control setpoint is regarded as minimum pressure: The flow computer switches from flow control to pressure control if the pressure drops below the setpoint / limit value. |
| Pressure Control Proportional Gain (P) | 600 | Proportional gain for pressure control Controller output = Proportional gain * Actual error. Proportional Gain a = 100 / Proportional Band | Setpoint clamping | | |
| Pressure Control Integral gain (I) | 600 | Integral gain for pressure control Integral gain = 1 / [Seconds per repeat], e.g. value of 0.02 means 1 repeat per 50 seconds. | Flow control - Upward setpoint clamp rate (/s) | 600 | The in-use flow setpoint will not be allowed to increase faster than this limit per second. If a higher setpoint is entered, the actual setpoint for the PID controller will ramp up with the specified clamp rate until the setpoint value is reached. A value of 0 disables this function |
| Pressure Control Full scale value | 600 | Highest pressure that can be achieved by controlling the valve. Equals the pressure process value that corresponds to 100% control output (20 mA) if Pressure Control - Reverse mode is disabled, or 0% control output (4 mA) if Pressure Control - Reverse mode is enabled. Units are [psi(a)] or [psi(g)] depending on the Pressure Control - Units . | Flow control - Downward setpoint clamp rate (/s) | 600 | The in-use flow setpoint will not be allowed to decrease faster than this limit per second. If a lower setpoint is entered, the actual setpoint for the PID controller will ramp down with the specified clamp rate until the setpoint value is reached. A value of 0 disables this function |
| Pressure Control Zero scale value | 600 | Lowest pressure that can be achieved by controlling the valve. Equals the pressure process value that corresponds to 0% control output (4 mA) if Pressure Control - Reverse mode is disabled, or 100% control output (20 mA) if Pressure Control - Reverse mode is enabled. Units are [psi(a)] or [psi(g)] depending on the Pressure Control - Units . | Pressure control - Upward setpoint clamp rate (/s) | 600 | The in-use pressure setpoint will not be allowed to increase faster than this limit per second. If a higher setpoint is entered, the actual setpoint for the PID controller will ramp up with the specified clamp rate until the setpoint value is reached. A value of 0 disables this function |
| Pressure | 600 | Enables or disables reverse control mode for pressure | Pressure control - Downward setpoint clamp rate (/s) | 600 | The in-use pressure setpoint will not be allowed to decrease faster than this limit per second. If a lower setpoint is entered, the actual setpoint for the PID controller will ramp down with the specified clamp rate until the setpoint value is reached. A value of 0 disables this function |
| | | | Control output settings | | |
| | | | Bumpless transfer | 600 | Controls bumpless transfer from auto to manual mode by setting the initial manual output % equal to |

| | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|---|------|--|
| | | the current valve open %. When switching from auto to manual mode while bumpless transfer is enabled, the valve effectively freezes at its position at the moment of switching. This avoids unexpected valve movements when switching from auto to manual mode. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled | flag | control. If enabled the PID permissive will be withdrawn (and the output will be forced to the 'Idle output %') when a 0 is written to the 'PID active flag'. 0: No 1: Yes |
| Control output maximum limit | 600 | The control output % will not be allowed to go above this limit [%] | | |
| Control output minimum limit | 600 | The control output % will not be allowed to go below this limit [%] | | |
| Control output upward slew rate | 600 | The control output will not be allowed to increase faster than this limit [%/sec]. A value of 0 disables this function | | |
| Control output downward slew rate | 600 | The control output will not be allowed to decrease faster than this limit [%/sec]. A value of 0 disables this function | | |
| Idle output % | | Value used for control output when the PID permissive flag is not set. This can f.e. be used to shut down the control valve if the permissive is withdrawn. | | |

Analog output settings

| | | |
|-----------------------|-----|---|
| Analog output module | 600 | Module to which the analog control output signal is connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Analog output channel | 600 | Channel number for the analog control output signal. |

Permissive settings

| | | |
|--|-----|---|
| Withdraw permissive on flow meter error | 600 | Only applicable if control mode is 'Flow control' or 'Flow / pressure control'. Withdraw PID permissive in case of a meter failure (comms fail, measurement fail, etc.) or data invalid status. The output is forced to the 'Idle output %'. 0: No 1: Yes |
| Withdraw permissive on pressure transmitter fail | 600 | Only applicable if control mode is 'Pressure control' or 'Flow / pressure control'. Withdraw PID permissive in case of a pressure transmitter failure. The output is forced to the 'Idle output %'. 0: No 1: Yes |
| Withdraw permissive if inlet valve not open | 600 | Withdraw PID permissive if the 'valve open' status from the inlet valve is not received. The output is forced to the 'Idle output %'. This avoids that flow control is fully opening the control valve while there's no flow because the inlet valve is not open. 0: No 1: Yes |
| Withdraw permissive if outlet valve not open | 600 | Withdraw PID permissive if the 'valve open' status from the outlet valve is not received. The output is forced to the 'Idle output %'. This avoids that flow control is fully opening the control valve while there's no flow because the outlet valve is not open. 0: No 1: Yes |
| Use custom PID permissive | 600 | Allows for creating custom PID permissive logic. If enabled the PID permissive will be withdrawn (and the output will be forced to the 'Idle output %') when a 0 is written to the 'Custom PID permissive'. 0: No 1: Yes |
| Custom PID permissive message | 600 | Message shown if custom permissive is Off. |
| Use PID active | 600 | Allows for creating custom logic to switch off PID |

Sampler control

The application supports control of samplers. Sampler control can be configured either on run level (separate samplers for individual meter runs) or at station level (one sampler for the whole station consisting of multiple runs).

Single can samplers are supported, as well as twin and multiple can samplers (up to 16 cans). Several algorithms can be used for determining the time or metered volume between grabs. Also several mechanisms are available for can selection (f.e. based on product or based on customer) and can switching (f.e. at can full status or at batch end).

Sampler cleaning

Optionally logic for sampler cleaning can be enabled in order to flush the sampler when switching to a different sample can. When a different sample can is selected (either manually or automatically) the flow computer issues a predefined number of sample pulses at the highest possible frequency (defined by the sample pulse output duration). Additionally a digital output can be used to temporarily open a valve to divert the sample liquid to a trash can. (If no divert valve is available the flushing liquid ends up in the previous sample can.)



Display → Configuration, Run <x>, Sampler control

Display → Configuration, Station, Sampler control

With <x> the module number of the meter run

The sampler control configuration displays are only visible if sampler control has been enabled on any of the following displays:

- Configuration, Run <x>, Run control
- Configuration, Station, Station control

Sampler settings

The following configuration settings are available for each sampler:

| | | |
|------------------------|-----|--|
| Sampler control | 600 | Determines whether the control of the sampler is enabled or not. Disabling control inhibits the output of grab commands (pulses) and hides the operator sampling displays. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
| Sampled flow direction | 600 | Only applicable to two-directional applications (Reverse totals enabled on display Configuration, Overall setup, Common settings). Determines whether the sampler will be active for both flow directions, or only for one specific flow direction. 1: Both directions 2: Forward only 3: Reverse only |
| Sampling method | 600 | The method to control the sample pulses, either flow- or time-proportional. 1: Flow (fixed value) Flow proportional method based on setting Volume between grabs fixed value . Gives a sample pulse each time this volume has been metered. |

| | | |
|---------------------------------|-----|--|
| | | 2: Flow (estimated volume) Flow proportional method where the required volume between grabs is calculated from the setting Expected total volume , the can volume and the Grab size . The can will be full to the target level when the estimated volume has been metered. |
| | | 3: Flow (batch volume) Flow proportional method where the required volume between grabs is calculated from the required Batch size of the current batch, the can volume and the Grab size . The can will be full to the target level when the batch size is reached. |
| | | 4: Time (fixed value) Time proportional method based on setting Time between grabs fixed value . Gives a sample pulse each time this time has passed. |
| | | 5: Time (estimated end time) Time proportional method with the time between grabs calculated from setting Expected end time for sampling , the can volume and the Grab size . The can will be full to the target level at the expected end time. |
| | | 6: Time (period) Time proportional method with the time between grabs calculated from setting Can fill period [hours] , the can volume and the Grab size . The can will be full to the target level when the can fill period has passed. |
| | | 7: Flow (auto batch end) Only applicable if Auto batch end on time mode is set to 'Scheduled'. This allows for scheduling up to 5 future automatic batch ends, each of which with a scheduled Batch end sampling volume . The required volume between grabs is calculated from this Batch end sampling volume , the can volume and the Grab size . The can will be full to the target level when the batch end sampling volume is reached. |
| | | 8: Flow (Can nomination) For this flow proportional method to each sample can a Can nomination (=Expected total meter volume) can be assigned. The required volume between grabs is calculated from the can nomination of the selected can, the can volume and the Grab size . The can will be full to the target level when the can nomination amount is reached. |
| Volume between grabs value type | 600 | Only applicable for sampling method 'Flow (fixed value)'. Defines whether one generic 'volume between grabs' setting is used for all cans, or separate 'volume between grabs' settings for individual cans. 1: Generic value 2: Per can values For the station sampler only one generic value is available. |

Grab size

| | | |
|----------------------|-----|--|
| Grab size value type | 600 | Defines whether one generic grab size value is used for all cans, or separate values for individual cans. 1: Generic value 2: Per can values For the station sampler only one generic value is available. |
| Grab size | 600 | Only applicable if the grab size value type is set to 'Generic value'. Volume of a sampler grab [cc]. Generic value for all cans. |

Can size

| | | |
|----------------------------|-----|--|
| Can volume | 600 | Can storage capacity [cc]. This is the volume which corresponds to '100% full'. |
| Can target fill percentage | 600 | The target level [%] to fill the can. Used to switch over to the other / next can if Auto-switch on can full is enabled and an empty can is available. In all other cases a 'Sampler can <x> at target level' alarm is raised, but sampling remains active until the can maximum fill percentage is reached. |
| Can maximum fill | 600 | The maximum fill level [%] of the can. If this level is reached, a 'Sampler can <x> at maximum level' alarm is raised and sampling is stopped. |

| | | |
|----------------------------------|-----|--|
| percentage | | |
| Can fill level indication method | 600 | <p>The method to read or estimate the can fill level.</p> <p>1: Analog input The sampler provides no fill level indication. The flow computer accumulates the number of grabs and uses this to estimate the can fill level.</p> <p>3: Analog input The sampler provides an analog input that indicates the can fill level (0-100%). This fill level is also used to derive the 'can at target level' alarm.</p> |
| Can full indication method | 600 | <p>The method used to derive the can full status / 'can at maximum fill level' alarm.</p> <p>1: Number of grabs The flow computer only uses the accumulated number of grabs to derive the can full status.</p> <p>2: Digital input The sampler provides a 'can full' digital signal. The can is considered to be full and a 'can at maximum level' alarm is generated if the digital input is high or if the accumulated number of grabs indicates that maximum fill level has been reached.</p> <p>3: Analog input The sampler provides an analog input that indicates the can fill level (0-100%). The can is considered to be full and a 'can at maximum level' alarm is generated if the analog input or the accumulated number of grabs indicates that the maximum fill level has been reached.</p> |

Can selection

| | | |
|----------------------------|-----|--|
| Can selection control mode | 600 | <p>Defines the method to select a can.</p> <p>0: Single can There's only one sample can, so can selection is not applicable.</p> <p>1: Twin can (1 selection output) There are two cans. Can selection is done manually, or the sampler switches automatically to the other can at batch end and / or can full condition. The can selection is sent to the sampler through 1 digital output: (output high=can 1, output low=can 2)</p> <p>2: Multiple cans (by product) There are two or more cans. To each can a product is assigned. Can selection is done based on the selected product.</p> <p>3: Multiple cans (by customer) There are two or more cans. To each customer a sample can is assigned. Can selection is done based on the selected customer.</p> <p>4: Twin can (2 selection outputs) There are two cans. Can selection is done manually, or the sampler switches automatically to the other can at batch end and / or can full condition. The can selection is sent to the sampler through 2 digital outputs: (output 1 high=can 1, output 2 high=can 2)</p> <p>5: Multiple cans (switch at batch end) There are 3 or 4 cans. Can selection is done manually, or the sampler switches automatically to the next can at batch end and / or can full condition.</p> <p>6: Multiple cans (by customer / product) There are 4, 6 or 8 cans, 2 products and maximum 4 customers. To each customer / product combination a sample can is assigned. Can selection is done based on the combination of selected customer and selected product.</p> <p>7: Multiple cans (select can) There are two or more cans. Can selection is done manually by the operator.</p> |
| Number of cans | 600 | <p>Only applicable to multiple can modes. The number of cans that are available.</p> <p>The maximum number of cans that can be configured is depending on the can selection control mode:</p> <p>'by product' 16 (run sampler) or 8 (station sampler) 'by customer' 16 (run sampler) or 8 (station sampler)</p> |

| | | |
|-------------------------------|-----|--|
| | | 'switch at batch end' 4 |
| | | 'by customer / product' 8 |
| | | 'select can' 16 (run sampler) or 8 (station sampler) |
| Can selection digital outputs | 600 | <p>Only applicable to multiple can modes.</p> <p>Enables / disables a can selection digital output for each individual can.</p> <p>0: Disabled There are no selection valves to the separate sample cans. Can selection is done by multiple sample strobes instead (Multiple sample strobes must be enabled).</p> <p>1: Enabled For each can a separate can selection digital output is used. The digital output of the selected can is high, while all others are low. This can be used to open a valve to the selected sample can, while closing the valves to all other sample cans.</p> |

Sample options

| | | |
|------------------------------------|-----|--|
| Auto-switch can on can full | 600 | <p>Only applicable to can selection control modes 'Twin can (1 selection output)', 'Twin can (2 selection outputs)' and 'Multiple cans (switch at batch end)'.</p> <p>Not available if Sampling method is 'Time (estimated end time)' or 'Flow (batch volume)'.</p> <p>0: Disabled When the target fill level is reached, sampling goes on until the maximum fill level is reached and then stops.</p> <p>1: Enabled When the target fill level is reached, sampling switches over to the other / next can, provided that this can is enabled and empty. If no empty can is available sampling goes on until the maximum fill level is reached and then stops.</p> |
| Stop sampling on batch end | 600 | <p>Stops the sampler if a batch end is given.</p> <p>0: Disabled 1: Enabled</p> |
| Auto-switch can on batch end | 600 | <p>Selection only applicable to can selection control modes 'Twin can (1 selection output)' and 'Twin can (2 selection outputs)'. Automatically enabled for can selection control mode 'Multiple cans (switch at batch end)'.</p> <p>At a batch end sampling switches over to the other / next can, provided that this can is enabled and empty. If no empty can is available, sampling is stopped.</p> <p>0: Disabled 1: Enabled</p> |
| Stop sampling on product change | 600 | <p>Only applicable to single and twin can modes.</p> <p>Stops the sampler when a different product is selected.</p> <p>0: Disabled 1: Enabled</p> |
| Suspend sampling if batch inactive | 600 | <p>Determines whether or not sampling is inactive between the closing of a batch and the starting of the next batch.</p> <p>0: No 1: Yes</p> |

Alarm settings

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----|---|
| Can at target level alarms | 600 | <p>Enables or disables the can at target level alarms. If disabled, the target level is still used in the logic to switch to another can (if applicable), but no alarm will be activated or logged.</p> <p>0: Disabled 1: Enabled</p> |
| Can at maximum level alarms | 600 | <p>Enables or disables the can full alarms. If disabled, the can full status is still used in the logic to stop sampling, but no alarm will be activated or logged.</p> <p>0: Disabled 1: Enabled</p> |
| Sample pulse alarms | 600 | <p>Enables or disables both the 'sampler overspeeding' alarm (indicating that more pulses are sent to the sampler than the sampler can handle) and the 'sample grabs lost' alarm (indicating that the pulse output reservoir is overflowing).</p> <p>0: Disabled 1: Enabled</p> |

Pulse output settings

| | | |
|------------------------------------|-----|--|
| Multiple sample strobes | 600 | Enables / disables a separate sample strobe (sample grabbing device) for each can. 0: Disabled The flow computer controls only one sample strobe, which is used for all cans. Only one generic pulse output has to be configured (the 'generic' pulse output; see directly below). 1: Enabled The flow computer controls a separate sample strobe for each individual can. Separate pulse outputs have to be configured for the individual cans (Display: Can settings; see the next paragraph). |
| Generic pulse output module | 600 | Only applicable if Multiple sample strobes is disabled. Module to which the generic sample strobe is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Generic pulse output number | 600 | Pulse output number on the specified module that is used for the generic sample strobe. 1: Pulse output 1 2: Pulse output 2 3: Pulse output 3 4: Pulse output 4 |
| Sample pulse output duration | 600 | The duration of the sample pulses [s] |
| Minimum time between grabs | 600 | Minimum time [s] between grabs. Used to determine the maximum pulse output frequency. If more pulses are requested than the maximum frequency allows for, then pulses are accumulated in the pulse reservoir. |
| Max. number of outstanding samples | 600 | The maximum number of pulses to be buffered in the pulse reservoir. Additional pulses will be lost (raises the 'Grabs lost' alarm). |
| Sampler overspeed alarm limit | 600 | If the number of pulses accumulated in the pulse reservoir reaches this limit, then the 'Sampler overspeeding' alarm is raised. |

Sampler cleaning settings

These settings are only applicable for twin or multiple can samplers.

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|--|
| Required grab count to clean sampler | 600 | Number of grabs to clean the sampler when switching to a different sample can. Enter 0 to deactivate sampler cleaning. |
| Clean sampler digital output | 600 | Enables or disabled an additional digital output to control a sample liquid divert valve. |
| Clean sampler digital output module | 600 | Module to which clean sampler output signal is physically connected -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Clean sampler digital output channel | 600 | Digital channel on the selected module to which the clean sampler output signal is physically connected |

Custom flow

| | | |
|-----------------|-----|--|
| Use custom flow | 600 | Only applicable to flow based sampling. Use this option if sampling has to follow a custom calculated flow rather than the native run or station flow. 0: Disabled Sampling based on the actual station or run flow increment and flow rate. 1: Enabled Sampling based on custom calculated values that are written to the 'Sampling custom flow increment' and 'Sampling custom flow rate'. |
|-----------------|-----|--|

Both 'Sampling custom flow increment' and 'Sampling custom flow rate' have to be written to.

'Sampling custom flow increment': flow increment (usually bbl or klbm) per flow computer cycle. This is used to calculate the number of sample pulses per cycle and actually send the pulses to the pulse output.

'Sampling custom flow rate': flow rate (unit/hr, usually bbl/hr or klbm/hr). This is used to calculate the pulse frequency (only for indication on the sampler control display).

Can settings

For each available sample can the following configuration settings are available.

| | | |
|--------|-----|---|
| Can ID | 600 | Alphanumeric ID by which the sample can is identified, for example a tag name, product name (if the can is used for a specific product), or customer name (if the can is used for a specific customer). |
|--------|-----|---|

Sample settings

This section contains the can specific sample settings.

| | | |
|----------------------|-----|--|
| Product number | 600 | Only applicable for can selection control mode 'Multiple cans (output per product)'. Number of the product for which the can is used. The product number is used to select the right sample can. |
| Nomination | 600 | Only applicable for can selection control mode 'Flow (can nomination)'. Expected total meter volume for this can (= can nomination). This volume is used to calculate the volume between grabs, in order to ensure that the sample can is full when the volume has been metered. |
| Volume between grabs | 600 | Only applicable for sampling method 'Flow (fixed value)' with Volume between grabs value type set to 'Per can values'. Not available for station sampler. Can specific volume between grabs value [cc]. |
| Grab size | 600 | Only applicable if the Grab size value type is set to 'Per can values'. Not available for station sampler. Can specific grab size [cc]. |

Sample pulse output

These settings are applicable if **Multiple sample strobes** is enabled.

| | | |
|---------------------|-----|--|
| Pulse output module | 600 | Module to which the can specific sample strobe is physically connected. -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Pulse output number | 600 | Pulse output number on the specified module that is used for the can specific sample strobe. 1: Pulse output 1 2: Pulse output 2 3: Pulse output 3 4: Pulse output 4 |

Can selection output

These settings are applicable if **Can selection digital outputs** is enabled.

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|---|
| Can selection digital output module | 600 | The module to which the can selection output is physically connected -1: Local module means the module of the meter run itself |
| Can selection digital output channel | 600 | The channel number on the selected module to which the can selection output is physically connected (1..16) |

Can fill indication input

These settings are applicable if **Can fill level indication method** is set to 'analog input' or if the **Can full indication method** is set to 'digital input' or 'analog input'.

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----|---|
| Can fill indication module | 600 | The module to which the can fill level / can full indication signal is physically connected |
| Can fill indication channel | 600 | The channel number of the can fill level / can full indication signal. In case of a digital input this is the digital channel number (1-16). In case of an analog input this is the analog input channel (1-6). |

Customer cans

These settings are only available if the **Can selection control mode** is set to 'Multiple cans (by customer)' or 'Multiple cans (by cust/prd)'.

For each customer the following settings are available

| | | |
|---------------------------------|-----|---|
| Customer can number | 600 | The can number that is assigned to the customer (max. 16 customers). |
| Customer product 1/2 can number | 600 | The can numbers that are assigned to the customer for products 1 and 2 respectively (max. 4 customers). |

Proving

The Flow-X supports sphere (ball/pipe), compact and small volume provers, as well as master meter proving.

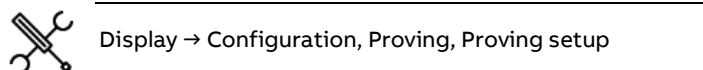
Two provers (A and B) can be configured. The operator has the possibility to choose the prover to be used.

The proving configuration displays are only available for the following FC types:

- Proving / run
- Station / proving / run
- Station / proving
- Proving only
- Prover IO server only

Proving setup

To enable proving on the flow computer, first the settings on the proving setup configuration display have to be set. Based on these settings the appropriate configuration displays will be available.



For both provers (A/B) the following setting is available:

| | | |
|-------------|------|---|
| Prover type | 1000 | The type of prover connected to the flow computer |
| | | 0: None |
| | | 1: Bi-directional ball |
| | | 2: Uni-directional ball |
| | | 3: Calibron / Flow MD |
| | | 4: Brooks compact |
| | | 5: Master meter |

Furthermore, from this display control of the prover flow control valve / pressure control valve can be enabled or disabled.

| | | |
|------------------------------|-----|---|
| Flow / pressure control mode | 600 | Process value that is used for PID Control. |
| | | 0: None |
| | | Flow / pressure control is disabled |
| | | 1: Flow control |
| | | Controls the flow rate. |
| | | 2: Pressure control |
| | | Controls the pressure |
| | | 3: Flow / pressure control |
| | | Primarily controls the flow rate; switches over to pressure control if a configurable pressure limit is passed. |

Proving using a ball or compact prover

The Flow-X supports 3 different setups with aspect to proving using a ball prover, Brooks compact prover or Calibron / Flow MD small volume prover:

- 1 Multi-stream flow computer (X/P)
- 2 Prover flow computer with (single stream) remote runs
- 3 Single-stream flow computer(s) with remote prover IO server

Multi-stream flow computer (Flow-X/P)

A multi-stream (X/P) flow computer consists of up to 4 modules, each controlling a separate meter run, and a panel module that runs all proving functionality (and station functionality if applicable).

During a prove the module of the meter on prove does the pulse counting, based on the received meter pulses and one to four detector signals from the prover, which tell the module when to start and stop pulse counting.

All other proving signals (pressure and temperature transmitters, densitometer, 4-way valve statuses and commands, etc.) can be connected to any of the modules.

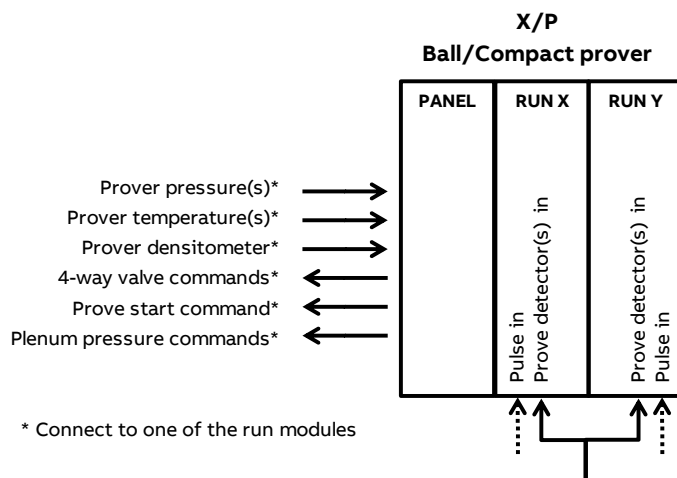


Figure 5: Proving with a ball or compact prover on an X/P flow computer.

Prover flow computer with remote runs

In this setup one flow computer is configured as 'proving only' flow computer, while there's a separate, single-stream remote run only flow computer for each individual meter run.

This way up to eight run flow computers can be connected as 'remote runs' to the prover flow computer. The prover flow computer is running the prover logic and is communicating to the remote runs through Modbus in order to gather the process data that's needed to do the proving calculations and to write the prove results to the module of the meter on prove.



In order to be able to communicate to the remote 'remote run' flow computer(s), the proving flow computer must have a 'Connect to remote run' Modbus driver configured for every individual remote run flow computer (in Flow-Xpress 'Ports and Devices').

On the remote run flow computer(s) the 'Connect to remote station' Modbus driver has to be enabled (in Flow-Xpress 'Ports and Devices').

All proving signals (pressure and temperature transmitters, densitometer, 4-way valve statuses and commands, etc.), including the detector signal(s), are connected to the prover flow computer.

The meter pulses of the meter on prove are forwarded to the prover flow computer through the prover bus. Based on the selected meter to be proved the prover flow computer decides which remote run flow computer has to forward its received meter pulses to the prover bus and enables the 'prover bus pulse output' of that flow computer accordingly.

Additional station functionality (like station totals or a station densitometer) may be enabled on the prover flow computer (FC type: 'station / proving').

Additional station functionality (like station totals or a station densitometer) may be enabled on the prover flow computer (FC type: 'station / proving / run').

Single-stream flow computers with prover IO server

In this setup a large number (up to 20 or more) of single stream flow computers are communicating through Modbus to a flow computer that has been configured as FC type 'prover IO server'. To this 'Prover IO server' all prover IO except the detector signals are connected: pressure and temperature transmitters, densitometer, 4-way valve statuses and commands, etc.

Proving is enabled on all individual run flow computers (FC type: 'proving / run'), so they each can prove their own meter. While running a prove the run flow computer reads all prove data (transmitter values, valve statuses etc.) from the 'Prover IO server' flow computer and sends any prove commands (valve commands, start command, etc.) to the 'Prover IO server' flow computer, which forwards them to the prover.

The 'Prover IO server' doesn't run any proving logic and only forwards the transmitter values / statuses / commands between the run flow computers and the prover.

As each individual run flow computer can prove its own meter, the prove detector signals are connected to all run flow computers.

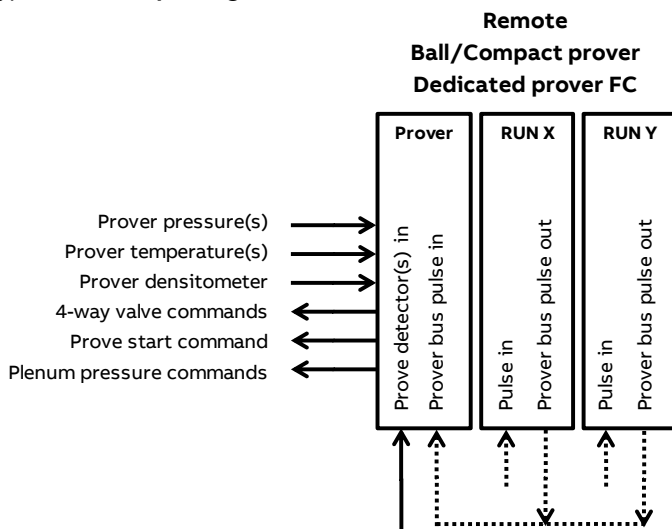


Figure 6: Dedicated prover flow computer with remote run flow computers.

It's also possible to enable proving functionality on the first run flow computer. In that case the prover flow computer has to be configured as 'proving / run' flow computer (the other flow computers have to be configured as 'run only'). This way the prover flow computer can prove one local run (run 1) and up to 7 remote runs (runs 2-8).

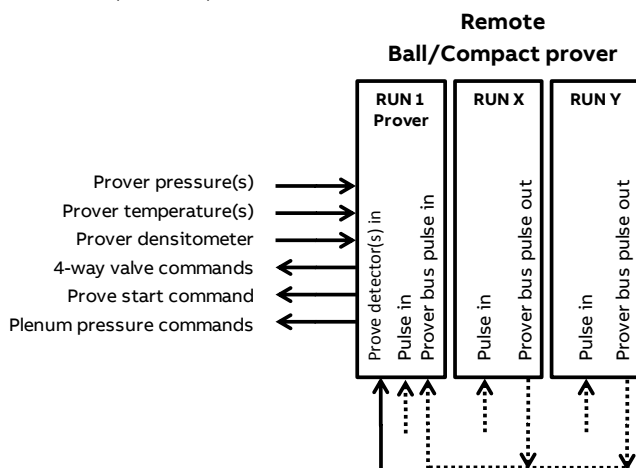


Figure 7: Prover flow computer with one local run and remote run flow computers.

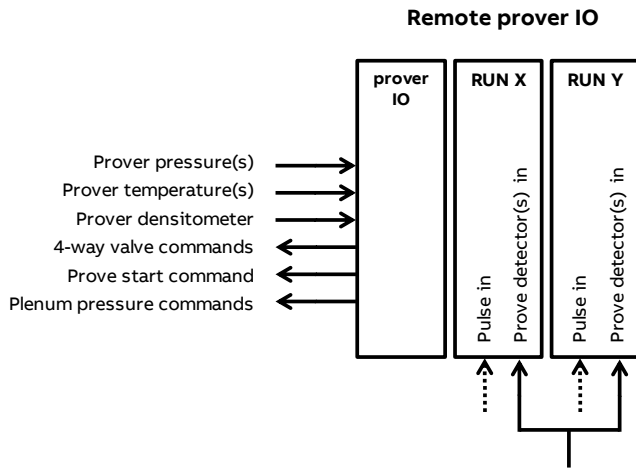


Figure 8: Single stream flow computers using a common prover IO server module.

It's also possible to enable meter run functionality on the prover IO server as well. This can be done by configuring it as **'Proving / run'**:

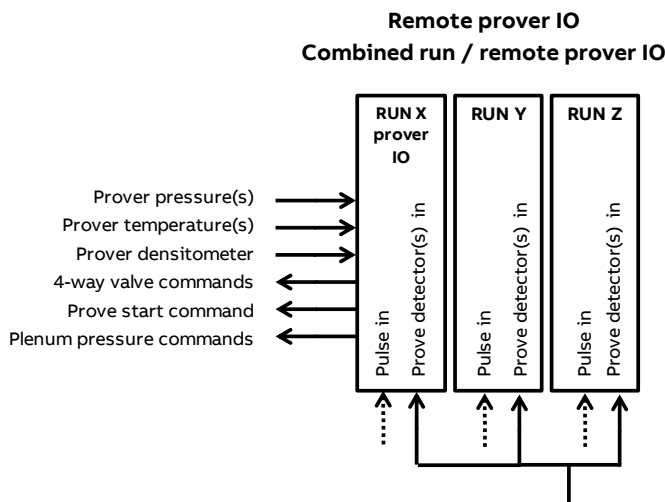


Figure 9: Single stream flow computers using a common prover IO server module. Combined run / remote prover IO module.

In this setup the 'remote prover IO' flow computer proves its own run using locally connected prover IO, while the other flow computer borrow the prover IO from the first one, as described above.

Prover setup

For each prover A/B an overall 'Prover setup' configuration display is available, on which the available devices (temperature transmitters, pressure transmitters, densitometer, valves, remote IO module) can be specified.

Based on these settings the detailed configuration displays of the selected devices are available further down the menu.

Local / remote prover IO

The following signals can either be connected **locally** to the flow computer that does the proving, or to a **remote** 'prover IO server' module (a flow computer with **FC type** configured as 'prover IO server'), to which the flow computer communicates through Modbus.

Transmitters

- Prover inlet temperature
- Prover outlet temperature
- Prover rod temperature (Calibron / Flow MD small volume provers)
- Prover inlet pressure
- Prover outlet pressure
- Prover plenum pressure (Brooks compact prover)
- Prover density
- Prover density temperature
- Prover density pressure

Valve commands and statuses (bi-directional ball prover)

- 4-way valve FWD command
- 4-way valve REV command
- 4-way valve FWD status
- 4-way valve REV status

Prover commands and statuses

- Prove start command (uni-directional ball prover, Calibron, Flow MD and Brooks provers)
- Piston upstream status (Brooks compact prover)
- Plenum pressure charge command (Brooks compact prover)
- Plenum pressure vent command (Brooks compact prover)
- Low Nitrogen status (Brooks compact prover)

Using a remote 'prover IO server' module enables multiple flow computers to use the same prover IO.



The **prove detector signals** have to be connected to the flow computer that does the prove, even when a remote 'prover IO server' module is used. If multiple flow computers are using one and the same prover, the prover detector signals have to be split and connected to each of the flow computers.



In order to be able to communicate to the remote 'prover IO module' the flow computer that does the proving must have the **'Connect to remote prover IO server'** driver configured in Flow-Xpress 'Ports and Devices'.

On the remote prover IO server module the **'Act as remote prover IO server'** driver has to be enabled in Flow-Xpress 'Ports and Devices'

| | | |
|--------------------------|------|---|
| Local / remote prover IO | 1000 | 1: Local The prover transmitters, commands and statuses are connected locally (i.e. directly to the flow computer itself). |
|--------------------------|------|---|

| | | |
|------------------------------------|------|--|
| | | 2: Remote The prover commands and statuses are connected to a remote 'prover IO server' module. The prover transmitters (temperature, pressure and density) may also be connected to the remote 'prover IO server' module. When configuring a prover transmitter, its input type configuration setting has an extra option 'Prover remote IO server', which can be selected to read the transmitter value from the remote 'Prover IO server' module. |
| Prover remote IO server device nr. | 1000 | Internal device nr. of the remote prover IO server as assigned in the configuration software (Flow-Xpress: 'Ports & Devices') |

Prover temperature

Settings to enable and configure the prover temperature transmitters. See paragraph 'Temperature setup' for more details.

Prover pressure

Settings to enable and configure the prover pressure transmitters. See paragraph 'Pressure setup' for more details.

Prover density

Settings to enable and configure a prover densitometer and prover temperature / prover pressure transmitters. See paragraph 'Density setup' for more details.

Valve control

Settings to enable and configure control of a prover 4-way valve and prover outlet valve. See paragraph 'Valve control' for more details.

Pipe, compact and small volume prover setup

These settings are available for prover A and/or Prover B if the **Prover type** is set to 'Bi-directional ball', 'Uni-directional ball', 'Calibron / Flow MD' or 'Brooks compact'.



Display → Configuration, Proving, Prover A/B, Pipe Prover

Display → Configuration, Proving, Prover A/B, Calibron flowMD prover

Display → Configuration, Proving, Prover A/B, Brooks prover

Prover identification

| | | |
|----------------------|-----|--|
| Prover tag name | 600 | The prover tag number, e.g. "PR-003" (in accordance with the P&ID) |
| Prover ID | 600 | The prover ID, e.g. "16 inch prover". |
| Prover manufacturer | 600 | Manufacturer name |
| Prover material | 600 | Material of the prover body, e.g. 'Stainless steel' |
| Prover serial number | 600 | Serial number of the prover (as assigned by the supplier), e.g. 'PU-98756DF' |

Prover properties

| | | |
|--------------------------|------|---|
| Prover internal diameter | 1000 | Prover internal diameter [in]. Used to calculate the correction factor for the influence of pressure on the prover steel Cp_{sp} . |
| Prover wall thickness | 1000 | Prover wall thickness [in]. Used to calculate the correction factor for the influence of pressure on the prover steel Cp_{sp} . |

| | | |
|---|------|--|
| Prover cubic expansion coefficient | 1000 | Only applicable to bi-directional and unidirectional pipe provers. Prover cubic expansion coefficient [(in3/in3)/°F]. Used to calculate the prover correction factor for the influence of temperature on the prover steel Ct_{sp} . Typical values are: 2.88e-5 for 304 stainless steel, 2.65e-5 for 316 stainless steel, 1.74e-5 for carbon steel and 1.86e-5 for mild steel. |
| Prover square expansion coefficient | 1000 | Only applicable to Brooks compact provers and Calibron / Flow MD small volume provers. Prover square (area) expansion coefficient [(in2/in2)/°F]. Used to calculate the prover correction factor for the influence of temperature on the prover steel Ct_{sp} . Typical values are 1.92e-5 for 304 stainless steel, 1.77e-5 for 316 stainless steel, 1.16e-5 for carbon steel and 1.24e-5 for mild steel. |
| Piston rod linear expansion coefficient | 1000 | Only applicable to Brooks compact provers and Calibron / Flow MD small volume provers. Piston rod linear expansion coefficient [(in/in)/°F]. Used to calculate the prover correction factor for the influence of temperature on the prover steel Ct_{sp} . Typical values are 8e-7 for Invar (Brooks), 9.6e-6 for 304 stainless steel and 8.83e-6 for 316 stainless steel. A value of 0 disables the correction. |
| Prover modulus of elasticity | 1000 | Modulus of elasticity [psi*(in/in)]. Used to calculate the correction factor for the influence of pressure on the prover steel Cp_{sp} . Typical values are 3.0e7 for carbon / mild steel, 2.8e7 for 304 / 316 stainless steel and 2.85e7 for 17-4PH stainless steel. |
| Prover reference temperature | 1000 | Reference temperature for Ct_{sp} calculation. Typically 60 °F. |
| Prover reference pressure | 1000 | Reference pressure for Cp_{sp} calculation. Usually 0 psi(g). |

Prover position

These settings are only available for Brooks compact provers.

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|------|--|
| Prover position | 1000 | Defines whether the prover is installed at the inlet or outlet side of the meter. 1: At meter inlet 2: At meter outlet |
| Upstream prover volume multiplier | 1000 | Multiplier used to calculate the prover volume if the prover is at the outlet side of the meter. In this case the prover volume ('upstream volume') is smaller because the prover rod is in the prover volume. |
| Prover orientation | 1000 | The orientation of the prover. 1: Horizontal 2: Vertical The orientation is used for the calculation of the required plenum pressure. |

Detector configuration

| | | |
|------------------------|------|---|
| Detector configuration | 1000 | The application supports the following combinations of prover detector inputs signals. 1: 1 common input The start and stop detectors are combined in one common input signal (detector input A) 1 calibrated volume needs to be defined: AC 2: 2 inputs AC 1 start detector (detector input A) and 1 stop detector (detector input C) 1 calibrated volume needs to be defined: AC 3: 3 inputs ACD 1 start detector (input A) and 2 stop detectors (inputs C and D). 2 calibrated volumes need to be defined: AC and AD 4: 4 inputs ABCD 2 start detectors (inputs A and C) and 2 stop detectors (inputs B and D) |
|------------------------|------|---|

4 calibrated volumes need to be defined: AC, AD, BC and BD
 The digital input channels for the detector signals A, B, C and D are defined on display IO, Module <x>, Configuration, Digital IO assign.

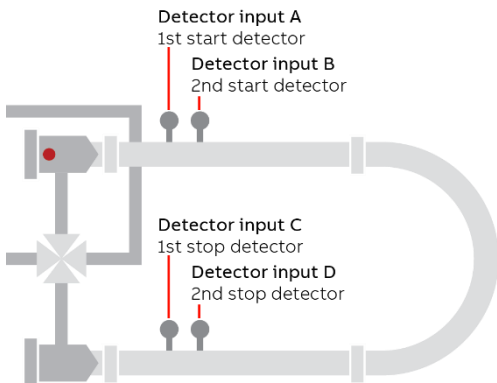


Figure 10: Prover detector switches

| | | |
|-----------------------|------|---|
| Single detector delay | 1000 | Debounce time used for detector inputs. During this time the flow computer ignores the next detector signal. Prove detectors switches are mechanical devices that may provide a bouncing signal causing the flow computer to abort the prove sequence if not debounced adequately. Therefore a proper debounce time (e.g. 0.2 seconds) has to be defined in case of a common start / stop detector input. |
|-----------------------|------|---|

Prover volumes

| | | |
|------------------------|------|---|
| Prover volume 1 (AC) | 1000 | Calibrated prover volume (forward plus reverse in case of bi-directional prover) between detectors A and C. This volume is used if Detector configuration is set to 1 or 2 detector inputs. |
| Prover volume 2 (AD) | 1000 | Calibrated volume (forward plus reverse in case of bi-directional prover) between detectors A and D. Only used if Detector configuration is set to 3 or 4 detector inputs. |
| Prover volume 3 (BC) | 1000 | Calibrated volume (forward plus reverse in case of bi-directional prover) between detectors B and C. Only used if Detector configuration is set to 4 detector inputs. |
| Prover volume 4 (BD) | 1000 | Calibrated volume (forward plus reverse in case of bi-directional prover) between detectors B and D. Only used if Detector configuration is set to 4 detector inputs. |
| Prover volume (BD/CA) | 1000 | Calibrated volume (forward plus reverse) between detectors B and D (fwd) and C and A (rev). Only applicable to bi-directional pipe provers with Detector configuration set to 4 detectors inputs. |
| Selected prover volume | 1000 | Selects the prover base volume (i.e. the pair of detectors used for proving). Only applicable if 3 or 4 detector inputs are configured. For 1 or 2 inputs 'Volume 1 (A-C)' is used automatically. Resets to 'Volume 1 (A-C)' if the selection is invalid. |

Prove timing

| | | |
|-------------------------|------|---|
| Pre-travel delay time | 1000 | Minimum pre-travel time. After the launch command the sequence waits for this time [s] before looking at the 1st detector. |
| Travel time-out mode | 1000 | The maximum pre-travel time and the over-travel time are either based on a specified time or calculated from specified volumes. 1: Time 2: Volume The latter method automatically adjusts for the actual flow rate. So at a low flow rate the allowable time-out period will be longer and at a higher flow rate it will be shorter. |
| Maximum pre-travel time | 1000 | Only used if Travel time-out mode is set to 'Time' Maximum time [s] allowed before the start detector switch is activated. If the start detector switch is not activated before this |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|------|--|
| Pre-travel volume | 1000 | time has passed, then the prove sequence is aborted. Only used if Travel time-out mode is set to 'Volume' Volume [m3] used to calculate the maximum time allowed for the sphere / piston to activate the start detector switch. $Pre-travel-time [s] = Pre-travel volume [bbl] / Actual flow rate [bbl/hr] * 3600 * 1.25$ (i.e. margin of 25%) |
| Maximum prove time | 1000 | Maximum time [s] allowed between activation of the start detector switch and activation of the stop detector switch. If the stop detector switch is not activated before this time has passed, then the prove sequence is aborted. |
| Over-travel time | | Only used if Travel time-out mode is set to 'Time' Time [s] to wait after the prove run has been completed and before the next command is issued. The next command depends on the prover type : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bi-directional pipe Issue the next 4-way fwd/rev command • Uni-directional Issue the next prove start command • Calibron / Flow MD small vol. Issue the next prove start command • Brooks compact Retract the prove start command so the piston travels back in upstream direction |
| Over-travel volume | 1000 | Only used if Travel time-out mode is set to 'Volume' Volume [m3] used to calculate the time to wait after the prove run has been completed and before the next command is issued. $Over-travel time [s] = Over-travel volume [bbl] / Actual flow rate [bbl/hr] * 3600 * 1.25$ (i.e. margin of 25%) |
| Piston upstr travel timeout | 1000 | Only applicable to Brooks compact provers. Timeout [s] for the piston traveling upstream. If the piston doesn't reach the upstream position detector before this timeout has passed, then the prove is aborted. |

Meter factor calculation

| | | |
|---------------------------------|------|---|
| Meter factor calculation method | 1000 | API MPMS 12.2.3 meter factor calculation method. 1: Average Data Method The final meter factor is calculated from average input data (average pulse count, average meter and prover pressure, average meter and prover temperature, average density, etc.) of the accepted prove runs. The repeatability criterion for the average data method is based on the pulse counts of the consecutive prove runs. 2: Average Meter Factor Method The final meter factor is calculated as the average of the intermediate meter factors of the accepted prove runs. The repeatability criterion for the average meter factor method is based on the calculated meter factor of the consecutive prove runs |
| Alternative MF calculation | 1000 | Enables / disables the alternative meter factor calculation. By default a volume based meter factor calculation is used for volume flow meters and a mass based calculation for mass flow meters. Optionally an alternative calculation can be used: mass based for volume flow meters; volume based for mass flow meters. The conversion between volume and mass is done by means of the prover density. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |

Prove start / prove run command

Defines the output to be used for the prove start or prove run command.

For uni-directional ball provers and Calibron / Flow MD small volume provers the **prove start** output is pulsed at the start of each prove pass. The pulse duration can be configured at display

IO, module <x>, Configuration, Digital IO settings: Min. activation. Lowest activation time is 0.5 sec.

For Brooks compact provers the **prove run** command remains high during the entire prove pass. At the end of the pass the command is released, which causes the piston to travel back to its upstream position.

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|------|--|
| Prove start / Prove run DO module | 1000 | Number of the module to which the Prove start / Prove run digital output signal is physically connected. |
| Prove start DO channel | 1000 | Channel number of the Prove start / Prove run digital output signal. |

Piston upstream input

These settings are only available for Brooks compact provers.

| | | |
|----------------------------|------|--|
| Piston upstream DI module | 1000 | Number of the module to which the Piston in upstream position digital input signal is physically connected. |
| Piston upstream DI channel | 1000 | Channel number of the Piston in upstream position digital input signal |

Plenum pressure control

These settings are only available for Brooks compact provers.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|------|---|--------|-----|--------------|-----|---------|-----|---------|---|---------|------|---------|------|---------|------|
| Plenum pressure control | 1000 | Enables or disables the control of the pressure in the plenum chamber | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Plenum pressure check timeout | 1000 | Maximum allowable time [s] for the plenum pressure to get within the control limits at the start of the prove sequence. If the plenum pressure doesn't get within control limits before this timeout has passed, then the prove is aborted. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Plenum pressure constant R | 1000 | The Plenum Pressure Constant R is used to calculate the plenum pressure needed to operate the Brooks compact prover. The calculation is as follows: $\text{Plenum Pressure} = (\text{Prover Pressure} / \text{Plenum Constant R}) + 60 \text{ psig}$ if prover orientation is horizontal and $\text{Plenum Pressure} = (\text{Prover Pressure} / \text{Plenum Constant R}) + 40 \text{ psig}$ if prover orientation is vertical. Constant R depends on the size of the prover. <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr><td>8 inch</td><td>3.5</td></tr> <tr><td>12 inch Mini</td><td>3.2</td></tr> <tr><td>12-inch</td><td>3.2</td></tr> <tr><td>18 inch</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr><td>24-inch</td><td>5.88</td></tr> <tr><td>34-inch</td><td>3.92</td></tr> <tr><td>40-inch</td><td>4.45</td></tr> </table> | 8 inch | 3.5 | 12 inch Mini | 3.2 | 12-inch | 3.2 | 18 inch | 5 | 24-inch | 5.88 | 34-inch | 3.92 | 40-inch | 4.45 |
| 8 inch | 3.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 inch Mini | 3.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12-inch | 3.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 18 inch | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 24-inch | 5.88 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 34-inch | 3.92 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 40-inch | 4.45 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Plenum pressure control deadband | 1000 | Deadband [%] applied on the required plenum pressure to control the plenum pressure. A charge command is given if: $\text{Plenum pressure} < \text{Required plenum pressure} * (100 - \text{Deadband}) / 100$ A vent command is given if: $\text{Plenum pressure} > \text{Required plenum pressure} * (100 + \text{Deadband}) / 100$ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Plenum pressure alarm | 1000 | If the actual plenum pressure deviates more from the required value than this alarm deadband, then | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | |
|----------|--------------------------------|
| deadband | the prove sequence is aborted. |
|----------|--------------------------------|

Charge plenum command

These settings are only available for Brooks compact provers.

| | | |
|--------------------------|------|---|
| Charge plenum DO module | 1000 | Number of the module to which the Charge plenum digital output signal is physically connected. |
| Charge plenum DO channel | 1000 | Channel number of the Charge plenum digital output signal |

Vent plenum command

These settings are only available for Brooks compact provers.

| | | |
|------------------------|------|---|
| Vent plenum DO module | 1000 | Number of the module to which the Vent plenum digital output signal is physically connected. |
| Vent plenum DO channel | 1000 | Channel number of the Vent plenum digital output signal |

Low nitrogen input

These settings are only available for Brooks compact provers.


| | | |
|-------------------------|------|---|
| Low nitrogen DI module | 1000 | Determines whether or not a low N2 pressure switch is available. If low N2 pressure is detected, a prove can't be started or is aborted. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
| Low nitrogen DI channel | 1000 | Number of the module to which the Low nitrogen level digital input signal is physically connected. |
| Low nitrogen DI channel | 1000 | Channel number of the Low nitrogen level digital input signal |

Master meter proving

The Flow-X supports master meter proving, in which the readings of two meters that are set in serial configuration (the meter on prove and the master meter) are compared in order to calculate a correction factor (Meter Factor) for the meter on prove.

In the Flow-X, the meter on prove and the master meter are regarded as two meters that are part of a station. Each meter is connected to its own module. The prove logic and calculations are running on the panel module (in case of a Flow-X/P), or on one of the run modules (meter on prove or master meter; FC type: **'proving / run'**), or by a third module (dedicated prove module of type **'proving only'**).

The proving flow computer can contain a local run and one or more remote runs. It communicates to its remote run flow computers through Modbus to gather the process data that's needed to do the proving calculations, to give the commands to start / stop the prove and to write the prove results.

 In order to be able to communicate to the remote 'remote run' flow computer(s), the proving flow computer must have a **'Connect to remote run'** Modbus driver configured for every individual remote run flow computer (in Flow-Xpress 'Ports and Devices').

On the remote run flow computer(s) the ‘**Connect to remote station**’ Modbus driver has to be enabled (in Flow-Xpress ‘Ports and Devices’).

Additional station functionality (like station totals or a station densitometer) may be enabled on the prover flow computer (FC types: ‘**station / proving**’ or ‘**station / proving / run**’).

Master meter proving based on totalizers

Master meter proving can be based on pulses or on totalizers. In case of **master meter proving based on totalizers**, communication between the modules is entirely by Modbus and no separate connections have to be made to pass through the meter pulses or to send a prove start / stop command:

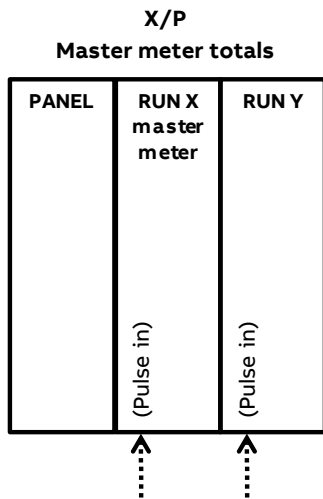


Figure 11: Master meter proving based on totalizers on an X/P flow computer.

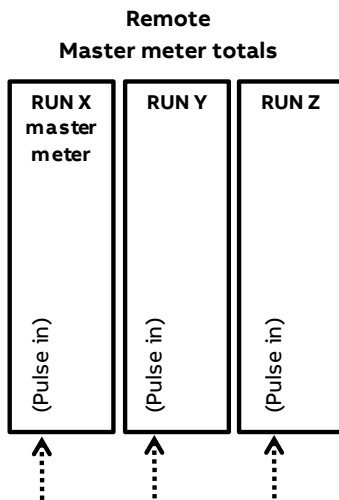


Figure 12: Master meter proving based on totalizers on a proving flow computer with remote runs.

Master meter proving based on pulses

In case of **master meter proving based on pulses**, a prove start command is used to start / stop pulse counting on the master meter module and meter module. This command ensures that

the meter module and master meter module start / stop pulse counting at exactly the same time.

On an **X/P flow computer** the prove start output has to be connected to a digital input on the module of each meter that can be proved and on the master meter module. The command output digital channel has to be configured as ‘Digital output’, the inputs as ‘Common detector’ (display: IO, module <x>, Configuration, Digital IO assignment).

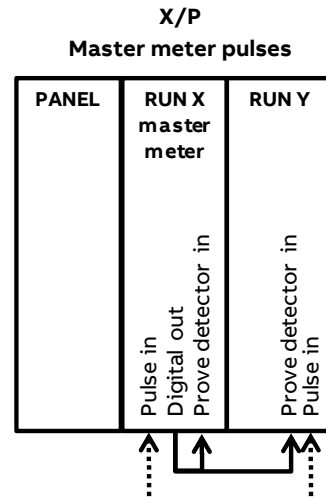


Figure 13: Master meter proving based on pulses on an X/P flow computer.

In case of **master meter proving based on pulses** with a **prover flow computer** using the ‘**remote run**’ functionality, the start / stop command output has to be connected to a digital input on the prover flow computer only. In this case the prover flow computer reads both the meter pulses and the master meter pulses. The command output digital channel has to be configured as ‘Digital output’, the input as ‘Common detector’ (display: IO, module <x>, Configuration, Digital IO assignment).

The figures below show the connections for a combined ‘**proving / run**’ flow computer that holds the master meter (the master meter is a local run and the meter on prove is a remote run) and for a dedicated ‘**proving only**’ flow computer that holds no local meter (both the master meter and the meter on prove are remote runs).

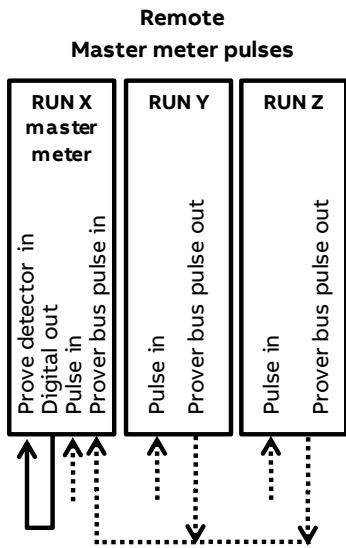


Figure 14: Master meter proving based on pulses on a prover flow computer with remote runs; master meter as local run on the prover flow computer.

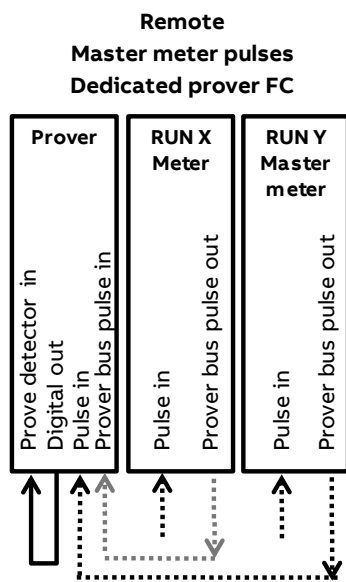


Figure 15: Master meter proving based on pulses on a prover flow computer with remote runs; master meter on separate module.

The prover flow computer decides which remote meter flow computer has to forward its input pulses to the prover bus and enables the ‘prover bus pulse output’ of this flow computer accordingly.

Master meter proving setup



Display → Configuration, Proving, Prover A/B, Master meter proving

These settings are available if the **Prover type** is set to ‘Master meter proving’.

| | | |
|---------------------------|------|---|
| meter number | | is used as master meter. In case of a Flow-X/P, the meter number corresponds to physical position of the related flow module in the proving flow computer. The selected master meter may be a local run or a remote run. |
| Master meter proving type | 1000 | Defines whether master meter proving is based pulses or on totalizers. 1: Pulses The pulses from both the meter on prove and the master meter are counted. The pulse counts are used to calculate the prove volumes, from which the meter factor is calculated. This option can only be used if both meters have a pulse output. 2: Totalizers The gross volume or mass totalizers from both the meter on prove and the master meter are simultaneously latched at the start of the prove and at end of the prove. From these totalizers prove volumes for the meter on prove and the master meter are calculated and from these the meter factor is calculated. This option is also available for meters without pulse output. |

Prove size

| | | |
|-----------------------------|------|---|
| Master prove size type | 1000 | Determines whether the prove size is specified as prove duration or as volume / mass. 1: Prove volume / mass If the meter on prove is a volumetric meter, the prove size is specified as volume [bb]. If the meter on prove is a mass meter, the prove size is specified as mass [klbm]. 2: Prove time The prove size is specified as time [min]. |
| Volume / mass per prove run | 500 | Only applicable if Master meter prove size type is set to ‘Prove volume / mass’. Volume or mass to be proved. The prove run is completed when this volume or mass is reached. Unit [bb] in case of a volume flow meter, [klbm] in case of a mass flow meter. |
| Time per prove run | 500 | Only applicable if Master meter prove size type is set to ‘Prove time’. Duration of the prove. The prove run is completed when this time [minutes] has passed. |

Prove start command output

If the master meter flow computer is a multi module flow computer (X/P), the following settings are used to specify by which module the pulses are read.

| | | |
|------------------------|------|---|
| Prove start DO module | 1000 | Only applicable if the Master meter proving type is set to ‘Pulses’ Number of the module to which the Prove start digital output signal is physically connected. |
| Prove start DO channel | 1000 | Only applicable if the Master meter proving type is set to ‘Pulses’ Channel number of the Prove start digital output signal. |

Remote meter pulses

If the **Master meter proving type** is set to ‘Pulses’ and the meter on prove is on a remote module, the meter pulses have to be passed through from the meter module to the flow computer that runs the master meter prove logic. For that purpose on the meter module a digital channel has to be configured as ‘Prover bus pulse out A’ and a second digital channel has to be configured as ‘Prover bus pulse out B’. This output duplicates the meter pulses

| | | |
|--------|-----|---|
| Master | 500 | Number of the meter (in the proving flow computer) that |
|--------|-----|---|

| | | |
|--|------|--|
| Remote meter pulse input module | 1000 | Only applicable if the meter on prove is a remote meter while the Master meter proving type is set to 'Pulses'. In case of master meter proving of a remote meter the pulses from the meter on prove have to be passed through from the meter flow computer to the proving flow computer. This setting defines on which module on the prove flow computer the remote meter pulses are coming in. On the specified module the digital channel through which the pulse is coming in must be configured as 'Pulse input A'. Optionally also a 'Pulse input B' can be configured, which is used as a backup in case pulse input A fails. |
| Remote master meter pulse input module | 1000 | Only applicable if the master meter is a remote meter while the Master meter proving type is set to 'Pulses'. In case of master meter proving with a remote master meter the pulses from the master meter have to be passed through from the master meter flow computer to the proving flow computer. This setting defines on which module on the proving flow computer the remote meter pulses are coming in. On the specified module the digital channel through which the master meter pulse is coming in must be configured as 'Pulse input A'. Optionally also a 'Pulse input B' can be configured, which is used as a backup in case pulse input A fails. |

Master meter proving with one module only

For master meter proving in principle separate modules are needed for the meter on prove and for the master meter. The prover flow computer contains or communicates to a number of meter modules, one of which can be used as the master meter. This means that for a master meter prove at least 2 modules are needed: one for the meter to be proved and one for the master meter. However, for special applications the Flow-X can be set up for master meter proving using one module only (with limited functionality). This is done by setting the **Master meter number** to 0.

In case of master meter proving with only one module, the following inputs are used:

| Input signal | To be connected to |
|--|----------------------------|
| Meter pulse (single) | Pulse input A |
| Master meter pulse (single) | Pulse input B |
| Meter temperature | Meter temperature |
| Master meter temperature | Prover inlet temperature |
| Meter pressure | Meter pressure |
| Master meter pressure | Prover inlet pressure |
| Meter observed density | Meter observed density |
| Master meter observed density (if applicable) | Prover density |
| Meter density temperature (if applicable) | Meter density temperature |
| Master meter density temperature (if applicable) | Prover density temperature |
| Meter density pressure (if applicable) | Meter density pressure |
| Master meter density pressure (if applicable) | Prover density pressure |

When using master meter proving in one module only, the following restrictions apply:

- Only master meters that give pulses are supported: turbine meters, PD meters or the pulses from ultrasonic or coriolis meters.

- Only single pulses are supported both for the meter on prove and for the master meter. Dual pulses are **not** supported.
- There's only one master meter K-factor. Forward / reverse K-factors and K-factor curves are **not** supported for the master meter.
- There's only one nominal master meter factor / error and one master meter factor / error curve. Forward / reverse meter factors and product specific meter factor / error curves are **not** supported for the master meter.
- Both master meter proving based on pulses and on totalizers are implemented (but the meter and master meter must both be pulse meters).
- Only meters of the same quantity type can be proved against each other: mass / mass or volume / volume. It's **not** possible to prove a mass meter against a volume master meter, or a volume meter against a mass master meter.
- Meter body correction on the master meter is **not** supported.
- Viscosity correction on the master meter is **not** supported.

Operational settings



Display → Configuration, Proving, Operational

The following settings are available for all types of proving (ball prover, compact prover, small volume prover, master meter proving).

| | | |
|--------------------------|-----|---|
| Maximum nr of runs | 500 | The maximum number of prove runs allowed to achieve sufficient consecutive runs within the repeatability limit. If it is not possible to achieve sufficient consecutive runs within the remaining prove runs, the prove sequence may be aborted before the maximum nr. of runs is reached. |
| Passes per run | 500 | Only applicable to Brooks compact provers and Calibron / Flow MD small volume provers. Not applicable to master meter proving. The number of passes per run. |
| Required successful runs | 500 | Required number of consecutive runs within the repeatability limit before the prove sequence is completed successfully. |
| Double chronometry | 500 | Determines whether or not double-chronometry method of pulse interpolation is applied in accordance with API MPMS 4.6. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled API requires that pulse interpolation is performed when less than 5000 pulses are acquired within a single prove pass. This feature is typically enabled for compact provers and disabled for large volume pipe provers and master meter proving. |

Run repeatability

| | | |
|---------------------------|-----|---|
| Repeatability test method | 500 | Determines whether the repeatability calculation is based on pulse count or on the meter factor. Achieving repeatability based on meter factor might be more difficult to achieve, because the meter factor not only depends on the pulse count but also on the temperature, pressure, density etc. Repeatability is calculated as $(\max - \min) / \min * 100\%$. 1: Pulse count 2: Meter factor |
|---------------------------|-----|---|

| | | Setting not available for master meter proving (Repeatability test method is automatically set to 'Meter factor'). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|------------|-------------------------|---|------|---|------|---|------|---|------|---|------|---|------|---|------|----|------|
| Run repeatability mode | 500 | <p>The method to check whether sufficient consecutive runs are within the required repeatability limit.</p> <p>1: Fixed (repeatability limit) The prove sequence is completed successfully when the Required successful runs have been performed consecutively within the 'Run repeatability limit'.</p> <p>Progressive (uncertainty limit) The prove sequence is completed successfully when at least the Required successful runs have been performed consecutively within the repeatability limit that is in accordance with API 4.8 appendix A. API 4.8 app. A defines the repeatability limit as a function of the number or runs, such that the resulting uncertainty is lower than or equal to the configured uncertainty limit.</p> <p>The commonly used uncertainty limit of 0.027% corresponds to the following repeatabilities:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Nr of runs</th> <th>Repeatability limit [%]</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>3</td><td>0.02</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>0.03</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>0.05</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>0.06</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>0.08</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>0.09</td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>0.10</td></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td>0.12</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Nr of runs | Repeatability limit [%] | 3 | 0.02 | 4 | 0.03 | 5 | 0.05 | 6 | 0.06 | 7 | 0.08 | 8 | 0.09 | 9 | 0.10 | 10 | 0.12 |
| Nr of runs | Repeatability limit [%] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 0.02 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 0.03 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 0.05 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 0.06 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 0.08 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | 0.09 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | 0.10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | 0.12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Repeatability limit | 500 | The fixed repeatability limit [%] used if Run repeatability mode is set to 'Fixed'. Typical values are 0.05% for ball and compact provers and 0.02% for master meter proving, according to API 12.2.3. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Uncertainty limit | 500 | The uncertainty limit [%] used if Run repeatability mode is set to 'Progressive'. Typical values are 0.027% and 0.073%, which correspond with 0.05% repeatability at respectively 5 and 3 prove runs (refer to API 4.8). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Implement meter factor

| | | |
|--------------------------|-----|---|
| Auto-implement new MF | 500 | Determines whether or not a new meter factor is implemented automatically at the end of a successful prove sequence, provided that the repeatability criteria are met and the meter factor tests have passed. 0: No 1: Yes |
| MF manual accept timeout | 500 | The maximum allowable time [s] to manually accept a new meter factor after the prove sequence has ended successfully, provided that the repeatability criteria are met and the meter factors tests have passed. If the operator does not accept the new meter factor within this time limit, then the new meter factor is rejected automatically. |

Prove permissive

A prove can only be started if the prove permissive is ON. Furthermore, a prove is aborted if the permissive switches to OFF while the prove sequence is active.

The prove permissive is ON if the following conditions are met:

- 4-way valve in auto control mode (bi-directional ball prover only)
- 4-way valve in remote control mode (bi-directional ball prover only; if applicable)
- 4-way valve in reverse position (bi-directional ball prover only)
- Low N2 alarm inactive (Brooks prover only)
- Communication to meter flow computer OK (when proving a remote run)
- Communication to master meter flow computer OK (in case of master meter proving using a remote master meter)
- Communication to remote prover IO server OK (if applicable)
- Custom prove permissive condition (optional)

| | | |
|---|------|--|
| Use proving permissive custom condition | 1000 | Determines whether or not the prove permissive custom condition is taken into account. If set to 'Yes' the prove permissive custom condition (to be written through Modbus or by a 'custom calculation') must be ON, otherwise the sequence can't be started or is aborted. 0: No 1: Yes |
|---|------|--|

Prove integrity

A prove is aborted if the prove integrity switches to OFF while a prove is active.

The prove integrity is ON if the following condition is met:

- No 4-way valve leak detected (bi-directional ball prover only)
- Custom prove integrity condition (optional)

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|------|---|
| Use prove integrity custom condition | 1000 | Determines whether or not the prove integrity custom condition is taken into account. If set to 'Yes' the prove integrity custom condition (to be written through Modbus or by a 'custom calculation') must be ON while proving, otherwise proving is aborted. 0: No 1: Yes |
|--------------------------------------|------|---|

Preliminary prove report

| | | |
|-------------------|------|--|
| Preliminary prove | 1000 | Defines if an extra, preliminary prove report is generated before the meter factor is accepted / rejected. This report |
|-------------------|------|--|

| | |
|--------|---|
| report | can be used to decide whether or not to accept the meter factor. After acceptance / rejection the definitive report is generated. |
| | 0: Disabled |
| | 1: Enabled |

Stability check



Display → Configuration, Proving, Stability check

| | | |
|---|------|---|
| Initial stability check | 1000 | <p>Determines whether or not the initial stability check is performed. If enabled, the prove sequence only starts if the initial stability check has passed successfully.</p> <p>During the initial stability check the following process values are monitored:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prover inlet temperature • Prover outlet temperature • Meter temperature • Prover inlet pressure • Prover outlet pressure • Meter pressure • Flow rate <p>In case of master meter proving the following process values are monitored:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Meter temperature • Master meter temperature • Meter pressure • Master meter pressure • Flow rate <p>The initial stability check passes as soon as all the process values do not change more than their corresponding limit during the required stabilization sample time (default 5 seconds).</p> <p>If the stability check has not passed during the max. stabilization time (default 30 sec.), then the prove sequence is aborted.</p> |
| Prove sequence stability check | 1000 | <p>Determines whether or not the deviation between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prover temperature (average) and meter temperature • Prover pressure (average) and meter pressure <p>Or in case of master meter proving:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Master meter temperature and meter temperature • Master meter pressure and meter pressure <p>is checked during proving.</p> <p>The check is only performed when the sphere / piston is between the detectors (i.e. in the calibrated volume).</p> |
| Max. stabilization time | 1000 | The maximum time [s] allowed for the initial stability check (default 30 seconds). If the stability check has not passed within this time, the prove sequence is aborted. |
| Stabilization sample time | 1000 | The sample time [s] for the initial stability check. The initial stability check passes as soon as the process values do not change more than their corresponding limit during this time. |
| Temperature change limit | 1000 | The maximum allowable temperature fluctuation [°F] during the initial stability check |
| Pressure change limit | 1000 | The maximum allowable pressure fluctuation [psi] during the initial stability check |
| Flow rate change limit | 1000 | The maximum allowable relative flow rate fluctuation [%] during the initial stability check |
| Max. temperature deviation prover/meter | 1000 | The maximum allowable deviation [°F] between the meter temperature and the prover temperature (average of inlet and outlet) c.q. master meter temperature |
| Max. pressure deviation | 1000 | The maximum allowable deviation [psi] between the meter pressure and the prover pressure (average of |

| | |
|--------------|--|
| prover/meter | inlet and outlet) c.q. master meter pressure |
|--------------|--|

Meter factor tests

After completion of the last prove run, a number of tests is performed on the newly proved meter factor. The new factor is rejected automatically if one or more of these tests fail.



Display → Configuration, Proving, Meter factor tests

Meter factor limit test

| | | |
|-------------------------|-----|--|
| Meter factor limit test | 500 | <p>Enables or disables the 'Meter factor limit test'.</p> <p>0: Disabled</p> <p>1: Enabled</p> <p>The new meter factor is rejected if it is higher than the Meter factor high limit or lower than the Meter factor low limit, provided that the Meter factor limit test is enabled.</p> |
| Meter factor high limit | 500 | High limit [-] for the meter factor limit test |
| Meter factor low limit | 500 | Low limit [-] for the meter factor limit test |

Previous meter factor test

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----|--|
| Previous MF test | 500 | <p>Enables or disables the 'Previous meter factor test'.</p> <p>0: Disabled</p> <p>1: Enabled</p> <p>The new meter factor is rejected if the deviation from the meter's previous proved meter factor exceeds the Previous MF deviation limit, provided that the Previous MF test is enabled.</p> |
| Previous MF deviation limit | 500 | Deviation limit [%] for the previous MF test |

Historical meter factor test

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|--|
| Historical avg MF test | 500 | <p>Enables or disables the 'Historical average meter factor test'.</p> <p>0: Disabled</p> <p>1: Enabled</p> <p>The application keeps track of the last 10 proved meter factors for each flow meter.</p> <p>The new meter factor is rejected if the deviation from the average of the last Nr of historical MF meter factors exceeds the Historical avg MF deviation limit, provided that the Historical average MF test is enabled.</p> |
| Historical avg MF deviation limit | 500 | Deviation limit [%] for the historical average MF test |
| Nr of historical MF avg | 500 | Number of historical meter factors (1-10) to be used for the historical average MF test |

Base curve meter factor test

| | | |
|-------------------------------|-----|---|
| Base curve MF test | 500 | <p>This test is only applicable if meter factor curve interpolation is enabled for the meter on prove.</p> <p>The 'Base curve MF test' checks if the deviation between the proved meter factor and the 'meter factor determined from the meter factor curve at the proved flow rate' is not larger than the 'Base curve MF deviation limit'. The meter factor is rejected if the test fails.</p> |
| Base curve MF deviation limit | 500 | Deviation limit [%] for the base curve MF test |

Control Chart meter factor test

| | | |
|---------------|-----|--|
| Control chart | 500 | Specifies whether the proved meter factor is |
|---------------|-----|--|

| | | |
|------------------------------|-----|---|
| MF test | | checked against an API 13.2 control chart . For this test the flow computer maintains an API 13.2 control chart with the last 10 proved meter factors. Before accepting a new meter factor, it is added to the chart and a check is done against the selected probability range. |
| Control chart MF test limits | 500 | Specifies which limits are used to approve or reject the meter factor in a API 13.2 control chart check. 1: Warning (90%) 2: Action (95%) 3. Tolerance (99%) |

Prove report

The 'Prove report' display contains the settings that define the number of decimal places for the meter factor and the intermediate correction factors. The display also contains settings that determine if the API truncating and rounding rules are applied for the calculation.



Display → Configuration, Proving, Prove report

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|------|---|
| API 12.2.3 Proving reports compliance | 1000 | Determines whether prove reports should comply with the rounding, discrimination and calculation rules as per API MPMS 12.2.3. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
| API rounding proving | 1000 | Determines whether the rounding and truncating rules of the applicable API standard(s) are applied or not. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled Automatically enabled if 'API 12.2.3 Proving Reports' compliance is enabled. |
| Print accepted runs only | 1000 | Determines whether the prove report contains the results of all runs, or only the results of the accepted runs. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |

Decimal resolution

| | | |
|--|------|--|
| Intermediate meter factor decimal places | 1000 | Number of decimal places to which the intermediate meter factors, i.e. the meter factors calculated from the individual prove runs, are rounded. Set to 5 decimal places if API 12.2.3 proving reports compliance is enabled. |
| Meter factor decimal places | 1000 | Number of decimal places to which the (final) meter factor is rounded. Set to 4 decimal places if API 12.2.3 proving reports compliance is enabled. |
| Volume total decimal places | 1000 | Number of decimal places to which the metered and proved volumes [bbl] are rounded. API MPMS 12.2.3 prescribes 5 decimal places if value >=1, 6 if 0.1 <= value <1 and 7 if value <0.1. If API 12.2.3 proving reports compliance is enabled, the flow computer dynamically uses the appropriate number of decimals based on the actual volume total. The 'Base curve MF test' checks if the deviation between the proved meter factor and the 'meter factor determined from the meter factor curve at the proved flow rate' is not larger than the 'Base curve MF deviation limit'. The meter factor is rejected if the test fails. |
| Mass total decimal places | 1000 | Number of decimal places to which the proved and metered masses [tonne] are |

| | | |
|---------------------------|------|---|
| | | rounded. API MPMS 5.6 prescribes 4 decimal places if value >=10, 5 if 1 <= value <10 and 6 if value <1. If API 12.2.3 proving reports compliance is enabled, the flow computer dynamically uses the appropriate number of decimals based on the actual mass total. |
| CTS decimal places | 1000 | Number of decimal places to which the correction factor for the influence of temperature on the prover steel (Ctsp) is rounded. Set to 5 decimal places if API 12.2.3 proving reports compliance is enabled. Not applicable to master meter proving. |
| CPS decimal places | 1000 | Number of decimal places to which the correction factor for the influence of pressure on the prover steel (CpSP) is rounded. Set to 5 decimal places if API 12.2.3 proving reports compliance is enabled. Not applicable to master meter proving. |
| CTL decimal places | 1000 | Number of decimal places to which the correction factors for the influence of temperature on the liquid in the prover (Ctlp) and in the meter (CtIm) are rounded. Set to 5 decimal places if API 12.2.3 proving reports compliance is enabled. |
| CPL decimal places | 1000 | Number of decimal places to which the correction factors for the influence of pressure on the liquid in the prover (Cplp) and in the meter (Cplm) are rounded. Set to 5 decimal places if API 12.2.3 proving reports compliance is enabled. |
| CCF (CTPL) decimal places | 1000 | Number of decimal places to which the combined correction factors for the prover (CCFp) and the meter (CCFm) are rounded. Set to 5 decimal places if API 12.2.3 proving reports compliance is enabled. |
| Density decimal places | 1000 | Number of decimal places to which the density [g/cc] is rounded. Only used in case of inferred mass proving, master meter proving of volume vs. mass, or using 'alternative MF calculation'. API MPMS 5.6 prescribes 5 decimal places. Set to 5 decimal places if API 12.2.3 proving reports compliance is enabled.. |

Meter runs

This display page gives an overview of the meter runs that are involved in proving.



Display → Configuration, Proving, Meter runs

Run <x>

| | | |
|-----------------------|------|---|
| Remote run device nr. | 1000 | Device nr. of the remote run flow computer as defined in Flow-Xpress 'Ports & devices'. If a valid remote run device nr. is selected (i.e. if in Flow-Xpress this device nr. has been assigned to a remote run communication device), the run will be designated as 'Remote'. If 'No Device' is selected, the run is either designated as 'Local' or as 'None', depending on the physical flow computer hardware. |
|-----------------------|------|---|

System time deviation

These settings are only applicable if the flow computer is communicating to one or more remote run flow computers.

| | | |
|------------|------|---|
| Remote run | 1000 | If the system time of a remote run module differs |
|------------|------|---|

| | | |
|--|------|--|
| max. system time deviation | | from the system time of the station module by more than this amount [s], then a 'System time out of sync alarm' is generated. |
| Delay for system time out of sync alarms | 1000 | System time out of sync alarms only become active after the deviation has been larger than the 'max. deviation' during the delay time [s]. |

5 Maintenance mode

Maintenance mode is a special mode of operation intended for testing the flow computer functionality, typically its calculations. Maintenance mode can be enabled and disabled for each meter run separately.

Maintenance mode is the same as normal operation mode except that in Maintenance Mode all the custody transfer totals are inhibited. Instead flow is accumulated in separate Maintenance totals. Optionally the maintenance totals automatically reset each time maintenance mode is enabled (setting **Reset maint. totals on entering maint. mode** on display: Configuration, Common settings).

A permissive flag is used to enter and exit maintenance mode. By default the flag is always 1, i.e. it is always permitted to enter/exit maintenance mode. However the permissive flag may be controlled by custom-made logic through 'User Calculations' in Flow-Xpress, e.g. to inhibit entering/exiting maintenance mode if the meter is active.

Optionally, process alarms and calculation alarms are disabled, when in maintenance mode (setting **Disable alarms in maintenance mode** on display: Configuration, Common settings).

Maintenance mode should be disabled for normal operation.

A 'Maintenance mode enabled' alarm is generated when the meter is in maintenance mode.



Display →Maintenance mode, Run <x>

with <x> the number of the flow module that controls the flow meter

| | | |
|--------------------|------|---|
| Enable maint mode | 1000 | Enter maintenance mode. Only allowed if Maint mode switch permissive is ON. |
| Disable maint mode | 1000 | Exit maintenance mode. Only allowed if Maint mode switch permissive is ON. |

6 Calculations

This chapter specifies the flow calculations performed by the Liquid USC application. The different parameters are accessible through the display menu.



Calculations in compliance with a measurement standard, such as API-2540 and GPA TP-27, are not specified in this manual. Please refer to the standards for more details on these calculations.

API Petroleum Measurement Tables

The first version of the API Petroleum Measurement Tables was published in **1952**. In those days measurement readings were taken manually and the tables were used to convert the observed density or gravity at the observed temperature to the value at the reference temperature. So the table values were the actual standard.

The 1952 Tables consists of 58 tables containing all kind of correction and conversion factors used in the measurement of hydrocarbon liquids. Each table deals with a particular conversion of units, correction of density, or correction of volume. The 1952 tables that have to do with the conversion of density and volume are: 5, 6, 23, 24, 53 and 54.

Table 5, 6, 23 and 24 convert density or volume to or from to a reference temperature of 60°F, while tables 53 and 54 refer to 15°C.

In 1980 a complete new set of tables was published together with computer routines to allow electronic devices to automatically calculate the volume conversion factors and API gravity / (relative) density at the reference temperature. Back then most electronic devices were not capable of performing double-precision floating point calculations, so the standard prescribed all kind of rounding and truncating rules to make sure that the calculations would always provide the same result. For the 1980 version the calculation procedures are the standard rather than the table values.

In the 1980 version, which is also referred to as **API-2540**, the tables are divided into 3 product groups and a letter designation was used to distinguish between the sub-tables. "A" was used for crude oil, "B" for refined products and "C" for special applications. The 1980 tables, however, did not cover the LPGs and NGLs density ranges and the 1952 Tables were left valid for these products. Furthermore, the lubricating oil tables (designated as "D") were not complete at the time of the printing in 1980 and were released two years later. As opposed to the A, B and C tables no implementation procedures were defined for the D tables.

In 1988 the Institute of Petroleum released its Paper No. 3 with tables 59 and 60 that are based on a reference temperature of 20°C.

This resulted in the following Petroleum Measurement Tables dealing with the conversion of volume and density to and from a reference temperature.

| Number | Title |
|--------|--|
| 5 | API Gravity Reduction to 60°F |
| 6 | Reduction of Volume to 60°F Against API Gravity at 60°F |
| 23 | Reduction of Observed Specific Gravity to Specific Gravity 60/60°F |
| 24 | Reduction of Volume to 60o F Against Specific Gravity 60/60°F |
| 53 | Reduction of Observed Density to Density at 15°C |
| 54 | Reduction of Volume to 15°C Against Density at 15°C |
| 59 | Reduction of Observed Density to Density at 20°C |
| 60 | Reduction of Volume to 20°C Against Density at 20°C |

In **2004** the API MPMS 11.1 1980 tables were superseded by a new set of tables primarily for the following reasons:

- API 11.1:2004 includes the correction for both temperature and pressure in one and the same algorithm
- Taken into account the progress in electronics (and for other reasons) the complex truncating and rounding rules were abandoned. Instead the calculation procedures use double-precision floating point math. The input and output values are still rounded in order to obtain consistent results.
- The convergence methods for the correction of observed density to base density have been improved.
- On-line density measurement by densitometers became common practice, requiring the pressure and temperature correction to be incorporated in one and the same procedure
- The tables are extended in both temperature and density to cover lower temperatures and higher densities.
- The previous standard used a significant digit format which resulted in 4 or 5 decimal places depending on whether the observed temperature was above or below the reference temperature. The new standard prescribes 5 decimal places if or both cases.
- The IP paper No. 3 tables were added to accommodate conversion to 20°C.

Tables for lubricating oils including the implementation procedures are now part of the standard.

In **2007** an addendum to API 11.1:2004 has been released.

Volume correction for pressure

The API MPMS 11.1:1980 Tables only cover the correction for temperature. The correction for pressure was published in API MPMS standards 11.2.1 and 11.2.2.

The correction for pressure is to the atmospheric pressure or, for products within the lower density range, to the equilibrium vapor pressure.

To calculate the equilibrium vapor pressure an Addendum was added to API MPMS 11.2.2. This addendum is also known as **GPA TP-15** (1988). In September 2007 the addendum was replaced by a new API standard 11.2.5 and at the same time GPA TP-15 (1988) was updated with a new 2007 revision.

NGL and LPG tables

For NGL and LPG products volume correction tables 24E and 23E (at 60 °F) were published in **GPA TP-25 (1988)**, so the letter "E" was used to distinguish the tables from the related API MPMS A, B, C and D tables.

GPA TP-25 has been superseded by **GPA TP-27 / API MPMS 11.2.4** (2007), which includes tables 53E, 54E, 59E and 60E to convert to 15°C and 20°C as well. All text from TP-25 is included without technical change, so TP-25 is still viable for conversion to and from 60 °F.

Overview of hydrocarbon liquid conversion standards

- ASTM-IP Petroleum Measurement Tables, Historical Edition, 1952
- API MPMS Chapter 11.1□ - 1980* (Temperature VCFs for Generalized Crude Oils, Refined Products, and Lubricating Oils): Historical; Published in 14 separate volumes

Also known as:

- API Standard 2540 (API-2540)
- ASTM D1250
- IP 200

- In 1982 chapters XIII and XIV were published containing tables 5D, 6D, 53D and 54D for lubricating oils.
- API MPMS Chapter 11.1□ - 2004 (Pressure & Pressure VCFs for Generalized Crude Oils, Refined Products and Lube Oils)
- API MPMS Chapter 11.1□ - 2004 (Temperature & Pressure VCFs for Generalized Crude Oils, Refined Products and Lube Oils) – Addendum 1, September 2007.
- API MPMS Chapter 11.2.1- 1984 (Compressibility Factors for Hydrocarbons: 0-90°API): Historical: now incorporated into Chapter 11.1-2004

- API MPMS Chapter 11.2.1M- 1984 (Compressibility Factors for Hydrocarbons: 638-1074 lb/ft³): Historical: now incorporated into Chapter 11.1-2004
- API MPMS Chapter 11.2.2 - 1984 (Compressibility Factors for Hydrocarbons: 0.350-0.637 Relative Density and –50°F to 140°F)
- API MPMS Chapter 11.2.2M - 1986 (Compressibility Factors for Hydrocarbons: 350-637 lb/ft³ Density (15°C) and –46°C to 60°C)
- API MPMS Chapter 11.2.2A - 1984 (Addendum to Correlation of Vapor Pressure Correction for NGL): Superseded by Chapter 11.2.5
- API Publication/GPA TP-25/ASTM Publication (Pressure Correction for the volume of Light Hydrocarbons – Tables 24E and 23E: Superseded by API MPMS Chapter 11.2.4
- GPA TP-25 was published in 1998 and replaced the 1952 tables 23, 24 for Light Hydrocarbon Liquids and GPA Technical Publication TP-16, which were previously used for volumetric measurement of LPG.
- API MPMS Chapter 11.2.4 - 2007 / GPA TP-27 / ASTM Publication (Pressure Correction for the Volume of NGL and LPG – Tables 23E, 24E, 53E, 54E, 59E, 60E): Supersedes GPA TP-25
- API MPMS Chapter 11.2.5 - 2007 / GPA TP-15 / ASTM Publication (A Simplified Vapor Pressure Correlation for Commercial NGLs): Supersedes Addendum to Chapter 11.2.2 (11.2.2A)
- IP No. 3 - 1988 (Energy Institute (formerly Institute of Petroleum), Petroleum Measurement Paper No 3 Computer Implementation Procedures for Correcting Densities and Volumes to 20 C. Superseded by IP No.3 - 1997
- IP No. 3 - 1997 (Energy Institute (formerly Institute of Petroleum), Petroleum Measurement Paper No 3 Computer Implementation Procedures for Correcting Densities and Volumes to 20 C. Supersedes IP No.3 - 1988
- ISO 91-1 - 1982 Petroleum measurement tables Part 1: Tables based on reference temperatures of 15 °C and 60 °F. Superseded by ISO 91-1 1992.
- ISO 91-1 - 1992 Petroleum measurement tables Part 1: Tables based on reference temperatures of 15 °C and 60 °F. Supersedes ISO 91-1 1982.
- ISO 91-2 - 1991 Petroleum measurement tables Part 2: Tables based on reference temperatures of 20 °C
- OIML R 63 - 1994 Petroleum measurement tables

Overview of the functions

The following table lists the volume conversion functions for hydrocarbon liquids as provided by the Liquid USC application

| Function | Pressure correction | Pressure correction | Input | Output |
|---|------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Crude Oils, Refined Products and Lubricating Oils (API 1952 / API 11.1:1980 / API-2540) | | | | |
| API_Table5 (1952) | API 1952 Table 5 | API 11.2.1:1984 | RD (T,P) | RD (60°F, Pe) |
| API_Table6 (1952) | API 1952 Table 6 | API 11.2.1:1984 | RD(60°F, Pe) | RD (T, P) |
| API_Table23 (1952) | API 1952 Table 23 | API 11.2.1:1984 | RD (T, P) | RD (60°F, Pe) |
| API_Table24 (1952) | API 1952 Table 24 | API 11.2.1:1984 | RD (60°F, Pe) | RD (T, P) |
| API_Table5 (1980) | API 11.1:1980 Tables 5A, 5B and 5D | API 11.2.1:1984 | °API (T, P) | °API (60°F, Pe) |
| API_Table6 (1980) | API 11.1:1980 Tables 6A, 6B and 6D | API 11.2.1:1984 | °API (60°F, Pe) | °API (T, P) |
| API_Table23 (1980) | API 11.1:1980 Tables 23A and 23B | API 11.2.1:1984 | RD (T, P) | RD (60°F, Pe) |
| API_Table24 (1980) | API 11.1:1980 Tables 24A and 24B | API 11.2.1:1984 | RD (60°F, Pe) | RD (T, P) |
| Crude Oils, Refined Products and Lubricating Oils (API MPMS 11.1:2004, addendum 1, 2007) | | | | |

| Function | Pressure correction | Pressure correction | Input | Output |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|---------------------|---------------------|
| API_Table5 (2007) | API 11.1:2007 | API 11.1:2007 | °API (T, P) | °API (60°F, 0 psig) |
| API_Table6 (2007) | API 11.1:2007 | API 11.1:2007 | °API (60°F, 0 psig) | °API (T, P) |
| API_Table23 (2007) | API 11.1:2007 | API 11.1:2007 | RD (T, P) | RD (60°F, 0 psig) |
| API_Table24 (2007) | API 11.1:2007 | API 11.1:2007 | RD (60°F, 0 psig) | RD (T, P) |
| NGL and LPG (API 11.2.4) | | | | |
| API_Table23E | API 11.2.4: 2007 Table 23E | API 11.2.2:1986 GPA TP-15:1988 GPA TP-15:2007 | RD (T, P) | RD (60°F, Pe) |
| API_Table24E | API 11.2.4: 2007 Table 24E | API 11.2.2:1986 GPA TP-15 | RD (60°F, Pe) | RD (T, P) |

Hydrometer Correction

The API MPMS 11.1 1980 Standard (API-2540) assumes that the API gravity or relative density is observed with a glass hydrometer. Therefore a correction may be applied for the change of volume of the glass hydrometer with temperature. The hydrometer correction applies for tables 5A, 5B, 23A and 23B.

The 2004/2007 standard does not include a correction for a glass hydrometer.

API-2540 Input Data Limits

API MPMS 11.1:1980 (API 2540) is based on published data that lie within the so-called 'Data' range. The other table values were obtained from extrapolation and lie within the 'Extrapolated' range. It is recommended not to use API-2540 outside the 'Data' and 'Extrapolated' ranges.

For the lubricating oil tables no difference is made between data that is table values that are based on published data and table values that are determined by extrapolation.

| Range | API Gravity [°API] | Relative Density [-] | Temperature [°F] |
|--------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--|
| Data Range | 0 .. 40 | 1.0760 .. 0.8250 | 0 .. 250 |
| | 40 .. 50 | 0.8250 .. 0.7795 | 0 .. 200 |
| | 50 .. 55 | 0.7795 .. 0.7585 | 0 .. 150 |
| Extrapolated Range | 0 .. 40 | 1.0760 .. 0.8250 | 250 .. 300 |
| | 40 .. 50 | 0.8250 .. 0.7795 | 200 .. 250 |
| | 50 .. 55 | 0.7795 .. 0.7585 | 150 .. 200 |
| | 55 .. 100 | 0.7585 .. 0.6110 | 0 .. 200 |
| Applies for: | Table 5A Table 6A | Table 23A Table 24A | Table 5A Table 6A Table 23A Table 24A |

Table 3: Table A input data limits for API MPMS 11.1:1980 (API 2540)

| Range | API Gravity [°API] | Relative Density [-] | Temperature [°F] |
|--------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--|
| Data Range | 0 .. 40 | 1.0760 .. 0.8250 | 0 .. 250 |
| | 40 .. 50 | 0.8250 .. 0.7795 | 0 .. 200 |
| | 50 .. 85 | 0.7795 .. 0.6535 | 0 .. 150 |
| Extrapolated Range | 0 .. 40 | 1.0760 .. 0.8250 | 250 .. 300 |
| | 40 .. 50 | 0.8250 .. 0.7795 | 200 .. 250 |
| | 50 .. 85 | 0.7795 .. 0.6535 | 150 .. 200 |
| Applies for: | Table 5B Table 6B | Table 23B Table 24B | Table 5B Table 6B Table 23B Table 24B |

Table 4: Table B input data limits for API MPMS 11.1:1980 (API 2540)

| Range | API Gravity [°API] | Relative Density [-] | Temperature [°F] |
|--------------|----------------------|--------------------------|--|
| Data Range | -10..45 | 0.8..1.165 | 0 .. 300 |
| Applies for: | Table 5D Table 6D | Table 23D* Table 24D* | Table 5D Table 6D Table 23D* Table 24D* |

* Values derived from Table 5D/6D

Table 5: Table D input data limits for API MPMS 11.1:1982

API-2540 Rounding and truncating rules

For each table API Standard 2540 specifies an explicit 'Calculation Procedure' that includes the rounding and truncating of all the input, intermediate and output values. The 'Calculation Procedure' is considered to be the standard rather than the table values or a set of equations.

The function provides the option to either apply the full API rounding and truncating requirements or to perform the calculation procedure without any rounding and truncating being applied.

For tables 6A, 6B, 24A and 24B the standard makes a distinction between computational and table values for the calculated VCF. The table values are always rounded to 4 decimal places, Whereas the computational values has 4 decimal places when the VCF ≥ 1 and 5 decimal places when the VCF < 1 .

When API rounding is enabled the convergence limit is set to the limit value as specified in the standard. When the API rounding is disabled the convergence limit is set to 0.00001 lb/ft³ to obtain highest precision.

API-11.1:2004/2007 Input Data Limits

| Range | Density | Temperature | Pressure |
|------------------|--|-------------|--------------|
| Crude Oil | 610.6..1163.5 lb/ft ³ @ 60°F 100..-10 API @ 60°F 0.61120..1.16464 RD @ 60°F | -58..302 °F | 0..1500 psig |
| Refined products | 610.6..1163.5 lb/ft ³ @ 60°F 100..-10 API @ 60°F 0.61120..1.16464 RD @ 60°F | -58..302 °F | 0..1500 psig |
| Lubricating oils | 800.9..1163.5 lb/ft ³ @ 60°F 45..-10 API @ 60°F 0.80168..1.1646 RD @ 60°F | -58..302 °F | 0..1500 psig |

Table 6: API-11.1: 2004/2007 input data limits

API constants

For the tables in US customary units the following constants apply (both for the 1980 and the 2004/2007 tables):

| Product | API Table | K0 | K1 | K2 |
|------------------|-----------|-----------|---------|-------------|
| Crude oil | A | 341.0957 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Gasoline | B | 192.4571 | 0.2438 | 0.0 |
| Transition area | B | 1489.0670 | 0.0 | -0.00186840 |
| Jet fuels | B | 330.3010 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Fuel oils | B | 103.8720 | 0.2701 | 0.0 |
| Lubricating oils | D | 0.0 | 0.34878 | 0.0 |

Table 7: API-11.1 constants (US customary units)

Volume Correction factor C_{TL}

The volume correction factor for temperature C_{TL} is determined based on the selected 'Density conversion method' (refer to display 'Configuration\Run (or Station)\Product').

$$C_{TL} = e^{(-\alpha_T \times \Delta T \times [1 + (0.8 \times \alpha_T \times \Delta T)])}$$

Equation 6-17: Volume Correction Factor C_{TL}

$$\alpha_T = \frac{K_0 + K_1 \times \rho_{STD} + K_2 \times \rho_{STD}^2}{\rho_{STD}^2}$$

Equation 6-17: Tangent thermal expansion coefficient α_T

| | | |
|--------------|---|-----------|
| C_{TL} | Volume Correction Factor | [-] |
| α_T | Tangent thermal expansion coefficient per °F at reference temperature | |
| ΔT | Reference temperature – meter (flowing) temperature | [°F] |
| ρ_{STD} | Standard density | [lbm/scf] |

Volume Correction factor C_{PL}

The correction for pressure was published in API MPMS standards 11.2.1 and 11.2.2. The correction for pressure is to the atmospheric pressure or, for products within the lower density range, to the equilibrium vapor pressure.

To calculate the equilibrium vapor pressure for NGL/LPG an Addendum was added to API MPMS 11.2.2. This addendum is also known as **GPA TP-15** (1988). In September 2007 the addendum was replaced by a new API standard 11.2.5 and at the same time GPA TP-15 (1988) was updated with a new 2007 revision.

$$C_{PL} = \frac{1}{1 - (P - P_e) \times F}$$

Equation 6-18: Volume Correction Factor C_{PL}

| | | |
|----------|---|--------|
| C_{PL} | Volume correction factor for pressure | - |
| P | Line Pressure | psi(g) |
| P_e | Equilibrium Vapor Pressure (EVP) | |
| F | Compressibility Factor as calculated with the selected API standard | - |

Density calculations

The density value depends on the type of fluid and the temperature and pressure conditions. The following fluid density related properties are distinguished within the application:

- Observed density
Density at the corresponding density input conditions
- Meter density
Density at the flow meter conditions
- Standard density
Density at the reference conditions

The actual calculations that are used to calculate these properties depend on the way that the observed and standard density are determined, which is controlled through configuration settings 'Standard density input type' and 'Observed density input type'. Refer to section/display 'Configuration, Run, Run setup' or, in case of product definition on station level, "Configuration, Overall setup, Common settings" for more information on these settings.

In case the observed density is determined by a densitometer, then it is calculated according section 'Densitometer calculations'

The standard density is either calculated from the observed density based on the selected density conversion method or is a direct input value that is set manually through the operator interface or remotely via a communications link.

The meter density (or flowing density) is the density at the temperature and pressure conditions at the flow meter and is calculated from the standard density, and the C_{TL} and C_{PL} factors.

$$\rho_f = \rho_s \times C_{TL} \times C_{PL}$$

Equation 6-7: Meter density calculation

| | | |
|----------|---------------------------------|-----------|
| ρ_f | Meter density (flowing density) | [lbm/cf] |
| ρ_s | Standard density | [lbm/scf] |
| C_{TL} | C_{TL} factor | [-] |
| C_{PL} | C_{PL} factor | [-] |

$$RD = \frac{\rho}{\rho_{H2O}}$$

Equation 6-1: Relative density calculation

| | | |
|--------------|---|--------|
| RD | Relative density / specific gravity | [-] |
| ρ | Density | [g/cc] |
| ρ_{H2O} | Density of water at reference temperature | [g/cc] |

The relationship between the API gravity and the relative density is as follows:

$$API = \frac{141.5}{RD + 131.5}$$

Equation 6-2: API gravity calculation

| | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|--------|
| API | API gravity | [°API] |
| RD | Relative density / specific gravity | [-] |

Densitometer calculations

The flow computer supports the following type of densitometers:

- Solartron
- Sarasota
- UGC
- Densitrak

Solartron densitometers

The flow computer provides the option to calculate the density from a frequency input signal provided by a Solartron densitometer and to correct it for temperature and velocity of sound effects.

$$\rho_i = K_0 + K_1 \cdot \tau + K_2 \cdot \tau^2$$

Equation 6-3: Uncorrected density (Solartron)

| | | |
|----------|---|---------|
| ρ_i | Uncorrected density | lb/ft3 |
| K_0 | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_1 | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_2 | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| τ | Time period | μ s |

$$\rho_t = \rho_i \cdot [1 + K_{18} \times (T - T_R)] + K_{19} \times (T - T_R)$$

Equation 6-4: Density corrected for temperature (Solartron)

| | | |
|----------|---|--------|
| ρ_t | Density corrected for temperature | lb/ft3 |
| K_{18} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_{19} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| T | Line temperature | °C |
| T_R | Reference temperature | °C |

$$\rho_{pt} = \rho_t \times [1 + (K_{20} \times P_f)] + (K_{21} \times P_f)$$

$$K_{20} = K_{20A} + (K_{20B} \times P_f)$$

$$K_{21} = K_{21A} + (K_{21B} \times P_f)$$

Equation 6-5: Density corrected for Pressure (Solartron)

| | | |
|-----------|---|--------|
| ρ_t | Density corrected for temperature | lb/ft3 |
| K_{18} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_{19} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_{20A} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_{20B} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_{21A} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_{21B} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| P_f | Pressure at the densitometer | psig |

$$\rho_{VOS} = \rho_{pt} + K_r \times (\rho_{pt} - K_j)^3$$

Equation 6-6: Density corrected for Velocity of Sound effects (Solartron)

| | | |
|-------------|--|--------|
| ρ_{pt} | Density corrected for pressure and temperature | lb/ft3 |
| K_r | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_j | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |

Sarasota densitometers

$$\rho_C = d_0 \cdot \frac{\tau - \tau_C}{\tau_C} \cdot \left(2 + K \cdot \frac{\tau - \tau_C}{\tau_C} \right)$$

$$\tau_C = \tau_0 + T_{COEF} \cdot (T - T_R) + P_{COEF} \cdot (P - P_R)$$

Equation 6-7: Corrected density (Sarasota)

| | | |
|------------|--|-------------|
| ρ_C | Corrected density | lb/ft3 |
| d_0 | Obtained from the calibration certificate | lb/ft3 |
| τ_0 | Obtained from the calibration certificate | μ s |
| K | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| d_0 | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| P_{COEF} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | μ s/psi |
| T_{COEF} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | μ s/°F |
| T | Line temperature | °F |
| T_R | Reference temperature | °F |
| P | Line pressure | psig |
| P_R | Reference pressure | psig |
| τ_C | Time periodic input corrected for temperature and pressure | μ s |
| τ | Time period | μ s |

UGC densitometers

$$\rho_i = K_0 + K_1 \cdot \tau + K_2 \cdot \tau^2$$

Equation 6-8: Uncorrected density (UGC)

| | | |
|----------|---|---------|
| ρ_i | Uncorrected density | lb/ft3 |
| K_0 | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_1 | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_2 | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| τ | Time period | μ s |

$$\rho_t = \rho_i + [K_{p1} + K_{p2} \cdot \rho_i + K_{p3} \cdot \rho_i^2] \cdot (P - P_R) + [K_{T1} + K_{T2} \cdot \rho_i + K_{T3} \cdot \rho_i^2] \cdot (T - T_R)$$

Equation 6-9: Corrected density (UGC)

| | | |
|----------|--|--------|
| ρ_t | Density corrected for temperature and pressure | lb/ft3 |
| K_{P1} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_{P2} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_{P3} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_{T1} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_{T2} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_{T3} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| T | Line temperature | °F |
| T_R | Reference temperature | °F |
| P | Line pressure | psig |
| P_R | Reference pressure | psig |

Densitrak densitometers

$$\rho_i = K_0 + K_1 \cdot \tau + K_2 \cdot \tau^2$$

Equation 6-10: Uncorrected density (Densitrak)

| | | |
|----------|---|---------|
| ρ_i | The uncorrected density | lb/ft3 |
| K_0 | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_1 | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_2 | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| τ | The time period in μ S | μ S |

$$\rho_t = \rho_i + K_{T_v} \cdot \rho_i \cdot (T - T_R) + K_{T_0} \cdot (T - T_R) + K_{T_1} \cdot (T - T_R)^2$$

Equation 6-11: Density corrected for temperature (Densitrak)

| | | |
|-----------|---|--------|
| ρ_t | The density corrected for temperature | lb/ft3 |
| K_{T_v} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_{T_0} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_{T_1} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| T | The line temperature | °F |
| T_R | The reference temperature | °F |

$$\rho_{pt} = \rho_t + K_{P_v} \cdot \rho_t \cdot P + K_{P_0} \cdot P + K_{P_1} \cdot P^2$$

Equation 6-12: Density corrected for temperature (Densitrak)

| | | |
|-------------|--|--------|
| ρ_{pt} | The density corrected for temperature and pressure | lb/ft3 |
| K_{P_v} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_{P_0} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| K_{P_1} | Obtained from the calibration certificate | - |
| P | The line pressure | psig |

Meter body correction

For ultrasonic flow meters a correction may be applied to compensate for the effect of the meter body expansion as a function of temperature and pressure of the fluid.

$$MBF = 1 + \varepsilon_T \times (T - T_R) + \varepsilon_P (P - P_R)$$

Equation 6-13: Meter body correction factor

| | | |
|-----------------|---|---------------|
| MBF | Meter body correction factor | [-] |
| ε_T | Cubical temperature expansion coefficient | [in3/in3/°F] |
| T | Fluid temperature at the flow meter | [°F] |
| T_R | Reference temperature for the expansion | [°F] |
| ε_P | Cubical pressure expansion coefficient | [in3/in3/psi] |
| P | Fluid pressure at the flow meter | [psia] |
| P_R | Reference pressure for the expansion | [psia] |

Cubical expansion coefficient = Linear expansion coefficient x 3.

Viscosity correction

If enabled a correction for product viscosity is applied on the volume flow rate indicated by the flow meter.

A different correction is applied for a (helical) turbine and a positive displacement flow meter.

Turbine flow meter:

$$LCF = A + \frac{B}{x} + \frac{C}{x^2} + \frac{D}{x^3} + \frac{E}{x^4} + \frac{F}{x^5} + \frac{G}{x^6}$$

Equation 6-14: Viscosity correction factor for turbine flow meters

Positive displacement flow meter:

$$LCF = A + \frac{x^C}{B}$$

Equation 6-15: Viscosity correction factor for positive displacement flow meters

| | | |
|-------|---|----------|
| LCF | Viscosity correction factor | [-] |
| x | Q_i / Vis | |
| Q_i | Indicated volume flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| Vis | In-use product viscosity | [cSt] |
| A..F | Correction constants, usually provided by the flow meter manufacturer | |

Correction for Sediment and Water (BS&W)

$$C_{BSW} = 1 - \frac{BSW}{100}$$

Equation 6-16: Volume Correction Factor $C_{S\&W}$

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| C_{BSW} | Correction for the base sediment and water content in the fluid. | [-] |
| BSW | Percentage of sediment and water content in the fluid. | [%] |

Flow rates for volumetric flow meters

The following equations apply for any flow meter that provides a volumetric quantity as a pulse input signal or as a smart signal (communications, HART or analog input)

It typically applies for the following type of meters:

- Turbine flow meter
- Positive displacement (PD) flow meter
- Ultrasonic flow meter providing a pulse signal

Indicated volume flow rate

For a flow meter that provides a pulse signal the meter K-factor is applied to obtain the flow rate from the pulse frequency.

$$Q_{IV} = \frac{f}{MKF} \times 3600$$

Equation 6-17: Indicated volume flow rate (volumetric flow meters)

| | | |
|----------|------------------------------|--------------|
| Q_{IV} | Indicated (volume) flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| MKF | Meter K-factor | [pulses/bbl] |
| f | Pulse frequency | [Hz] |

For smart flow meters the indicated volume flow rate is obtained directly from the flow meter.

Gross volume flow rate

The gross volume flow rate (corrected flow rate) is derived from the indicated flow rate (uncorrected flow rate) using this formula:

$$Q_{GV} = Q_{IV} \times MF \times MBF \times LCF$$

Equation 6-18: Gross volume flow rate (volumetric flow meters)

| | | |
|-----------------|------------------------------|----------|
| Q _{GV} | Gross volume flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| Q _{IV} | Indicated volume flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| MF | Meter factor | [-] |
| MBF | Meter body correction factor | [-] |
| LCF | Viscosity correction factor | [-] |

Mass flow rate

$$Q_M = \frac{Q_{GV} \times \rho_s \times C_{TPL} \times N_{ft3bbl}}{1000}$$

Equation 6-19: Mass flow rate (volumetric flow meters)

| | | |
|---------------------|---|-----------|
| Q _M | Mass flow rate | [Klbm/hr] |
| Q _{GV} | Gross volume flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| ρ _s | Fluid density at reference conditions | [lbm/ft3] |
| C _{TPL} | Combined correction factor (=CTL x CPL) | [-] |
| N _{ft3bbl} | Conversion factor cubic foot to barrel 1 bbl = 5.61458266 ft3 (configurable) | [ft3/bbl] |

Gross standard volume flow rate

$$Q_{GSV} = Q_{GV} \times C_{TPL}$$

Equation 6-20: Gross standard volume flow rate (volumetric flow meters)

| | | |
|------------------|---|----------|
| Q _{GSV} | Gross standard volume flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| Q _{GV} | Gross volume flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| C _{TPL} | Combined correction factor (=CTL x CPL) | [-] |

Net standard volume flow rate

$$Q_{NSV} = Q_{GSV} \times C_{BSW}$$

Equation 6-21: Net standard volume flow rate (volumetric flow meters)

| | | |
|------------------|---|----------|
| Q _{NSV} | Net standard volume flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| Q _{GSV} | Gross standard volume flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| C _{BSW} | Correction for the percentage of sediment and water content in the fluid. | [-] |

Flow rates for mass flow meters

The following equations apply for any flow meter that provides a mass quantity as a pulse input signal or as a smart signal (communications, HART or analog input). It typically applies for Coriolis flow meters.

Mass volume flow rate

In case the flow meter provides a pulse signal, the meter K-factor is applied to obtain the flow rate from the pulse frequency.

Note: Indicated volume flow rate is not calculated for mass flow meters.

$$Q_M = \frac{f \times 3600 \times MF \times MBF \times LCF}{MKF \times 1000}$$

Equation 6-22: Mass flow rate (mass flow meters with pulse signal)

| | | |
|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| Q _M | Mass flow rate | [Klbm/hr] |
| MKF | Meter K-factor | [pulses/lbm] |

| | | |
|-----|------------------------------|------|
| f | Pulse frequency | [Hz] |
| MF | Meter factor | [-] |
| MBF | Meter body correction factor | [-] |
| LCF | Viscosity correction factor | [-] |

For smart flow meters the indicated mass flow rate is obtained directly from the flow meter. The (corrected) mass flow rate is calculated with this formula:

$$Q_M = Q_{IM} \times MF \times MBF \times LCF$$

Equation 6-23: Mass flow rate (mass flow meters with smart signal)

| | | |
|-----------------|--|-----------|
| Q _{IM} | Flow rate as indicated by the flow meter | [Klbm/hr] |
| Q _M | Mass flow rate | [Klbm/hr] |
| MF | Meter factor | [-] |
| MBF | Meter body correction factor | [-] |
| LCF | Viscosity correction factor | [-] |

Gross volume flow rate

$$Q_{GV} = \frac{Q_M * 1000}{\rho_t \times N_{ft3bbl}}$$

Equation 6-24: Gross volume flow rate (mass flow meters)

| | | |
|---------------------|---|-----------|
| Q _{GV} | Gross volume flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| Q _M | Mass flow rate | [Klbm/hr] |
| ρ _t | Fluid density at the flow meter conditions | [lbm/ft3] |
| N _{ft3bbl} | Conversion factor cubic foot to barrel 1 bbl = 5.61458266 ft3 (configurable) | [ft3/bbl] |

Gross standard volume flow rate

$$Q_{GSV} = \frac{Q_M * 1000}{\rho_s \times N_{ft3bbl}}$$

Equation 6-25: Gross standard volume flow rate (mass flow meters)

| | | |
|---------------------|---|-----------|
| Q _{GSV} | Gross standard volume flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| Q _M | Mass flow rate | [Klbm/hr] |
| ρ _{STD} | Fluid density at the flow meter conditions | [lbm/scf] |
| N _{ft3bbl} | Conversion factor cubic foot to barrel 1 bbl = 5.61458266 ft3 (configurable) | [ft3/bbl] |

Net standard volume flow rate

$$Q_{NSV} = Q_{GSV} \times C_{BSW}$$

Equation 6-26: Net standard volume flow rate (mass flow meters)

| | | |
|------------------|---|----------|
| Q _{NSV} | Net standard volume flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| Q _{GSV} | Gross standard volume flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| C _{BSW} | Correction for the percentage of sediment and water content in the fluid. | [-] |

Flow rate for Liquid Orifice Plate Meters

The method uses the equations expressed in AGA Report Number 3, 1992.

Mass flowrate (AGA-3)

$$q_M = N_1 \times C_d \times E_v \times Y \times d^2 \sqrt{\rho \times \Delta P}$$

Equation 6-27: AGA-3 mass flow rate

| | | |
|----------------|--|--------------------------|
| q _m | Mass flowrate | lbm/sec |
| N ₁ | Factor of combined conversion and numerical constants – 0.997424 | - |
| C _d | Coefficient of Discharge | - |
| E _v | Velocity of approach – 1.0 for incompressible fluids | - |
| Y | Expansion factor – 1.0 for incompressible fluids | - |
| D ² | Orifice diameter at line temperature | in |
| ρ | Flowing density at line conditions | lbm/ft ³ |
| ΔP | Differential pressure | inH ₂ O @ 60F |

Mass flowrate in practical working units [Klbm/hr]

$$Q_{GV} = \frac{q_M * 3600}{1000}$$

Equation 6-28: Mass flow rate in practical working units (orifice plate)

Gross volume flow rate

$$Q_{GV} = \frac{Q_M * 1000}{\rho_f \times N_{ft3bbl}}$$

Equation 6-29: Gross volume flow rate (orifice plate)

| | | |
|---------------------|---|------------------------|
| Q _{GV} | Gross volume flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| Q _M | Mass flow rate | [Klbm/hr] |
| ρ _f | Fluid density at the flow meter conditions | [lbm/ft ³] |
| N _{ft3bbl} | Conversion factor cubic foot to barrel 1 bbl = 5.61458266 ft ³ (configurable) | [ft ³ /bbl] |

Gross standard volume flow rate

$$Q_{GSV} = \frac{Q_M * 1000}{\rho_s \times N_{ft3bbl}}$$

Equation 6-30: Gross volume flow rate (orifice plate)

| | | |
|---------------------|---|------------------------|
| Q _{GSV} | Gross standard volume flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| Q _M | Mass flow rate | [Klbm/hr] |
| ρ _s | Fluid density at the flow meter conditions | [lbm/scf] |
| N _{ft3bbl} | Conversion factor cubic foot to barrel 1 bbl = 5.61458266 ft ³ (configurable) | [ft ³ /bbl] |

Net standard volume flow rate

$$Q_{NSV} = Q_{GSV} \times C_{BSW}$$

Equation 6-31: Net standard volume flow rate (orifice plate)

| | | |
|------------------|---|----------|
| Q _{NSV} | Net standard volume flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| Q _{GSV} | Gross standard volume flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| C _{BSW} | Correction for the percentage of sediment and water content in the fluid. | [-] |

Orifice Plate and pipe diameter (Corrected) at operating temperature

$$d = d_r [1 + \alpha_1 (T_L - T_R)]$$

Equation 6-32: Orifice Diameter correction

$$D = D_r [1 + \alpha_1 (T_L - T_R)]$$

Equation 6-33: Pipe Diameter correction

| | | |
|----------------|---|----------|
| d | Orifice diameter at operating temperature | in |
| d _r | Orifice diameter at reference temperature | in |
| D | Pipe diameter at operating temperature | in |
| D _r | Pipe diameter at reference temperature | in |
| α ₁ | Coefficient of expansion of orifice and pipe material | in/in/°F |
| T _L | Fluid temperature at operating conditions | °F |
| T _R | Reference temperature of the Orifice/Pipe. | °F |

Diameter (Beta) Ratio

$$\beta = \frac{d}{D}$$

Equation 6-34: Beta ratio calculation

Reynolds Number

$$R_D = \frac{4 \times q_m}{\pi \times \mu \times D}$$

Equation 6-35: Reynolds Number based on Pipe diameter

| | | |
|----------------|-------------------------|------------|
| R _D | Reynolds Number | - |
| q _m | Mass flowrate | lbm/sec |
| π | 3.14159 | - |
| μ | Fluid dynamic viscosity | Lbm/ft-sec |
| D | Pipe diameter | inches |

Velocity of Approach Factor (E_v)

$$E_v = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \beta^4}}$$

Equation 6-36: ISO-5167 Velocity of Approach calculation

Fluid Expansion Factor Y



The AGA-3 equation for the Fluid Expansion factor only applies for gas. For incompressible fluids (liquids) the Fluid Expansion factor is set to 1.

AGA-3 defines the following equation for the Fluid Expansion Factor:

$$Y = 1 \left(0.41 + 0.35 \times \beta^4 \right) \times \frac{X_1}{\kappa}$$

Equation 6-37: AGA3 Reynolds Expansion Factor (Gas)

| | | |
|----------|--|---|
| Y | Expansion Factor | - |
| β | Beta ratio | - |
| X_1 | Ratio of differential pressure to absolute static pressure at the upstream tap | - |
| κ | Isoentropic exponent | - |

When upstream line pressure is measured. Then

$$X_1 = \frac{\Delta P}{N_3 \times P_{f_2}}$$

When downstream line pressure is measured. The

$$X_1 = \frac{\Delta P}{N_3 \times P_{f_2} + \Delta P}$$

| | | |
|------------|---|-------|
| ΔP | Differential Pressure | ln,wg |
| N3 | Conversion factor (27.707) | - |
| P_{f_1} | Pressure at the upstream pressure tapping | Psig |
| P_{f_2} | Pressure at the downstream pressure tapping | Psig |

Differential pressure cell selection

When more than 1 differential pressure measurement is applied on a differential pressure flow device, then one of the measurements will be used for the calculation of the mass flow rate. The flow computer provides several different selection methods meter runs using 2 or 3 differential pressure cells.

2 cells, range type = 'Lo Hi'

When cell A is currently selected

- Select cell B when cell A value is above or equal to the switch-up percentage of its range and cell B is healthy.
- Select cell B when cell A fails while cell B is healthy

When cell B is currently selected

- Select cell A when cell A value is below or equal to the switch-down percentage of its range and cell A is healthy
- Select cell A when cell B fails and cell A is healthy

2 cells, range type = 'Hi Hi'

When cell A is currently selected

- Select cell B when cell A value fails and cell B is healthy

When cell B is currently selected

- Select cell A when cell A is healthy and 'Auto switchback' is enabled
- Select cell A when cell B fails and cell A is healthy.

3 cells, range type = 'Lo Mid Hi'

When cell A is currently selected

- Select cell B when cell A value is above or equal to the switch-up percentage of its range and cell B is healthy.
- Select cell B when cell A fails while cell B is healthy
- Select cell C when cell A and cell B fail and cell C is healthy

When cell B is currently selected

- Select cell C when cell B value is above or equal to the switch-up percentage of its range and cell C is healthy
- Select cell A when cell A value is below or equal to the switch-down percentage of its range and cell A is healthy
- Select cell A when cell B fails while cell A is healthy
- Select cell C when cell B and cell A fail and cell C is healthy

When cell C is currently selected

- Select cell B when cell B value is below or equal to the switch-down percentage of its range and cell B is healthy
- Select cell B when cell C fails while cell B is healthy
- Select cell A when cell C and cell B fail and cell A is healthy

3 cells, range type = 'Lo Hi Hi'

When cell A is currently selected

- Select cell B when cell A value is above or equal to the switch-up percentage of its range and cell B is healthy.
- Select cell C when cell A value is above or equal to the switch-up percentage of its range and cell B fails and cell C is healthy.
- Select cell B when cell A fails while cell B is healthy
- Select cell C when cell A and cell B fail and cell C is healthy

When cell B is currently selected

- Select cell A when cell A value is below or equal to the switch-down percentage of its range and cell A is healthy
- Select cell C when cell B fails while cell C is healthy
- Select cell A when cell B and cell C fail and cell A is healthy

When cell C is currently selected

- Select cell A when cell A value is below or equal to the switch-down percentage of its range and cell A is healthy
- Select cell B when cell B is healthy and 'Auto switchback' is enabled
- Select cell A when cell C and cell B fail and cell A is healthy

3 cells, range type = 'Hi Hi Hi'

When cell A is currently selected

- Select cell B when cell A value fails and cell B is healthy
- Select cell C when cell A and cell B fail and cell C is healthy

When cell B is currently selected

- Select cell A when cell A is healthy and 'Auto switchback' is enabled
- Select cell A when cell B fails and cell A is healthy
- Select cell C when cell B and A fail and cell C is healthy

When cell C is currently selected

- Select cell A when cell A is healthy and 'Auto switchback' is enabled
- Select cell B when cell B is healthy and cell A fails and 'Auto switchback' is enabled
- Select cell A when cell C fails and cell A is healthy
- Select cell B when cell C and A fail and cell B is healthy

Proving Calculations

Proving of volumetric meters with pipe / compact / small volume prover

The proved meter factor is calculated as following:

$$MF_P = \frac{PV_B \times C_{TSP} \times C_{PSP} \times C_{TLP} \times C_{PLP}}{\frac{P_f}{MKF} \times C_{TLM} \times C_{PLM}}$$

Equation 6-38: Prover Meter Factor.

| | | |
|------------------|---|------------|
| MF _P | Meter factor calculated from proving | - |
| PV _B | Prover Base Volume at 60°F and 0 psig | bbl |
| MKF | Meter K-factor | pulses/bbl |
| P _f | Pulse count (whole pulses or interpolated, depending on whether double chronometry is enabled or not) | pulses |
| C _{TSP} | Correction factor for the effects of Pressure on the Prover volume ('S' stand for Steel) | - |
| C _{PSP} | Correction factor for the effects of Pressure on the Prover volume ('S' stands for Steel) | - |
| C _{TLP} | Correction for the effects of Pressure on the Liquid at the Prover | - |
| C _{PLP} | Correction for the effects of Pressure on the Liquid at the Prover | - |
| C _{TLM} | Correction for the effects of Pressure on the Liquid at the Meter | - |
| C _{PLM} | Correction for the effects of Pressure on the Liquid at the Meter | - |

The calculations of C_{TLM} and C_{PLM} is defined in sections 'Volume Correction factor C_{TL}' and 'Volume Correction factor C_{PL}'

The calculation of C_{TLP} and C_{PLP} is similar to that of C_{TLM} and C_{PLM}, except that the average prover pressure and temperature is used (instead of the meter pressure and temperature).

Average prover pressure =
(Prover inlet pressure + Prover outlet pressure) / 2

Average prover temperature =
(Prover inlet temperature + Prover outlet temperature) / 2

The calculation of C_{TSP} differs for pipe provers and compact / small volume provers.

$$C_{TSP} = 1 + (\bar{T} - \bar{T}_b) \times t_{coef}$$

Equation 6-39: C_{TSP} calculation for pipe provers

| | | |
|-------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| T | Average Prover Pressure | °F |
| T _b | Base Prover temperature | °F |
| t _{coef} | Cubical thermal expansion coefficient of the prover steel | in ³ /in ³ /°F |

$$C_{TSP} = \left(1 + (\bar{T} - \bar{T}_b) \times t_{coef_p}\right) \times \left(1 + (\bar{T}_i - \bar{T}_b) \times t_{coef_i}\right)$$

Equation 6-40: C_{TSP} calculation for compact volume provers

| | | |
|--------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| T | Average prover temperature | °F |
| T _i | Average prover (Invar) switch rod temperature | °F |
| T _b | Prover base volume temperature | °F |
| T _{coefp} | Square (area) thermal expansion coefficient of expansion of the prover steel | in ² /in ² /°F |
| T _{coefi} | Linear thermal expansion coefficient of expansion of the switch rod | in/in/°F |

The calculation of C_{PSP} is the same for all prover types.

$$C_{PSP} = 1 + \frac{(P - P_b) \times D}{E \times t}$$

Equation 6-41: C_{PSP} calculation

| | | |
|----------------|---------------------------------|-------------|
| P | Average prover pressure | psig |
| P _b | Prover Base Pressure | psig |
| D | Prover Internal diameter | in |
| E | Modulus of elasticity of prover | Psi*(in/in) |
| t | Prover wall thickness | in |

Inferred mass proving

In case of inferred mass proving (proving of a mass flow meter using a volumetric prover) the prover meter factor is calculated as follows:

$$MF_P = \frac{PV_B \times C_{TSP} \times C_{PSP} \times \rho_p \times N_{ft3bbl}}{P_f / MKF}$$

Equation 6-42: Prover Meter Factor for (inferred mass) proving of mass flow meters.

| | | |
|---------------------|---|------------|
| MF _P | Meter factor calculated from proving | - |
| PV _B | Prover Base Volume at reference conditions (e.g.15°C and 0 bar(g)) | bbl |
| MKF | Meter K-factor | pulses/lbm |
| P _f | Pulse count (whole pulses or interpolated, depending on whether double chronometry is enabled or not) | pulses |
| C _{TSP} | Correction factor for the effects of Temperature on the Prover volume ('S' stand for Steel) | - |
| C _{PSP} | Correction factor for the effects of Pressure on the Prover volume ('S' stands for Steel) | - |
| ρ _p | Prover density (measured with prover densitometer or calculated) | lbm/ft3 |
| N _{ft3bbl} | Conversion factor cubic foot to barrel 1 bbl = 5.61458266 ft3 (configurable) | ft3/bbl |

Ethylene

For Ethylene the following calculations apply:

$$C_{TPL} = 1$$

$$Q_{GSV} = Q_{GV} * C_{TPL} = Q_{GV}$$

$$\rho_s = 0$$

$$Q_M = \frac{Q_{GV} * \rho_f * N_{ft3bbl}}{1000}$$

Equation 6-43: Ethylene equations

| | | |
|--------------|---|------------------------|
| C_{TPL} | Combined correction factor | [-] |
| Q_{GSV} | Gross standard volume flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| Q_{GV} | Gross volume flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| Q_M | Mass flow rate | [klbm/hr] |
| ρ_s | Standard density | [lb/ft ³] |
| ρ_f | Fluid density at the meter conditions | [lb/ft ³] |
| N_{ft3bbl} | Conversion factor cubic foot to barrel 1 bbl = 5.61458266 ft ³ (configurable) | [ft ³ /bbl] |

The fluid density equals the measured density if available. If no measured density is available, the fluid density is calculated according to the applicable standard (IUPAC, API 11.3.2.1 or NIST 1045).

Prove calculations for Ethylene are mass based, regardless of the type of meter (volumetric or mass based) and the setting 'alternative calculation'.

Propylene and water / steam

For Propylene, water and steam the following calculations apply:

$$C_{TPL} = \frac{\rho_f^{calc}}{\rho_s}$$

$$Q_{GSV} = Q_{GV} * C_{TPL}$$

$$Q_M = \frac{Q_{GV} * \rho_f * N_{ft3bbl}}{1000}$$

Equation 6-44: Propylene / water / steam equations

| | | |
|-----------------|---|------------------------|
| C_{TPL} | Combined correction factor | [-] |
| Q_{GSV} | Gross standard volume flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| Q_{GV} | Gross volume flow rate | [bbl/hr] |
| Q_M | Mass flow rate | [klbm/hr] |
| ρ_s | Standard density | [lb/scf] |
| ρ_f^{calc} | Fluid density at meter conditions (calculated) | [lb/ft ³] |
| ρ_f | Fluid density at the meter conditions | [lb/ft ³] |
| N_{ft3bbl} | Conversion factor cubic foot to barrel 1 bbl = 5.61458266 ft ³ (configurable) | [ft ³ /bbl] |

The fluid density ρ_f equals the measured density if available. If no measured density is available, ρ_f is calculated according to API 11.3.3.2.

The standard density ρ_s is either a fixed value from the product table, or calculated from the base pressure and base temperature according to API 11.3.3.2.

7 Reports

Reports of the Flow-X flow computer are freely configurable. The layout of the standard reports can be modified and other user-defined reports may be added. Refer to manual IIA 'Operation and Configuration', chapter 'Reports' for further explanation. Reports are stored on the flow computer's flash disk, where they remain available for a configurable time. Reports can be read from the flow computer display or web browser and they can be retrieved from the flow computer by web requests (see the Flow-X webs services reference manual for details).

Standard reports

The Liquid USC application provides the following standard reports:

| Report name | Report description |
|--------------------|---|
| Snapshot | Shows a consistent snapshot of the actual input and calculated values of one run. All values are of the same calculation cycle. Printed on manual command if Reverse totals are disabled. |
| StationSnapshot | Shows a consistent snapshot of the actual input and calculated values of the station and up to 4 runs. Printed on manual command. Shows forward values only. |
| MeterTicket | This is the meter ticket that is generated automatically at the end of the batch if Reverse totals are disabled. Only printed if API 12.2.2 Measurement Tickets compliance and Apply meter factor retroactively are both disabled (Display: Configuration, Overall setup, Common settings). |
| MeterTicket_BiDir | Bi-directional meter ticket that is generated automatically at the end of the batch if Reverse totals are enabled. Only printed if API 12.2.2 Measurement Tickets compliance and Apply meter factor retroactively are both disabled (Display: Configuration, Overall setup, Common settings). Contains both forward and reverse values. |
| RecalcTicket | This meter ticket that is generated manually when new values have been entered for the standard density meter factor and/or BS&W, provided that Reverse totals is disabled. This report is also printed automatically if API 12.2.2 Measurement Tickets compliance or Apply meter factor retroactively is enabled. |
| RecalcTicket_BiDir | This meter ticket that is generated manually when new values have been entered for the standard density meter factor and/or BS&W, provided that Reverse totals are enabled. This report is also printed automatically if API 12.2.2 Measurement Tickets compliance or Apply meter factor retroactively is enabled. Contains both forward and reverse values. |
| StationTicket | This is the station ticket that is generated automatically at the end of the batch. Shows the (forward) values for the station and up to 4 runs. |
| MeterDaily | Daily report for one run which is generated automatically at the end of the day if Reverse totals are disabled. |
| MeterDailyBiDir | Daily report for one run which is generated automatically at the end of the day if Reverse totals are enabled. Contains both forward and reverse values. |
| StationDaily | Daily report for the station which is generated automatically at the end of the day. Shows the (forward) values for the station and up to 4 runs |
| PipeProver | Volume based prove report for pipe provers, using the average data method. Generated automatically at the end of a proving |

| Report name | Report description |
|---------------------|--|
| | sequence if the prover type is 'bi-directional ball' or 'uni-directional ball', the meter quantity type is 'volume' and the meter factor calculation method is 'Average data method'. |
| PipeProverMF | Volume based prove report for pipe provers, using the average meter factor method. Generated automatically at the end of a proving sequence if the prover type is 'bi-directional ball' or 'uni-directional ball', the meter quantity type is 'volume' and the meter factor calculation method is 'Average meter factor method'. |
| PipeProverMass | Mass based prove report for pipe provers, using the average data method. Generated automatically at the end of a proving sequence if the prover type is 'bi-directional ball' or 'uni-directional ball', the meter quantity type is 'mass' and the meter factor calculation method is 'Average data method'. |
| PipeProverMassMF | Mass based prove report for pipe provers, using the average meter factor method. Generated automatically at the end of a proving sequence if the prover type is 'bi-directional ball' or 'uni-directional ball', the meter quantity type is 'mass' and the meter factor calculation method is 'Average meter factor method'. |
| CompactProver | Volume based prove report for compact / small volume provers, using the average data method. Generated automatically at the end of a proving sequence if the prover type is 'Calibron / Flow MD' or 'Brooks compact', the meter quantity type is 'volume' and the meter factor calculation method is 'Average data method'. |
| CompactProverMF | Volume based prove report for compact / small volume provers, using the average meter factor method. Generated automatically at the end of a proving sequence if the prover type is 'Calibron / Flow MD' or 'Brooks compact', the meter quantity type is 'volume' and the meter factor calculation method is 'Average meter factor method'. |
| CompactProverMass | Mass based prove report for compact / small volume provers, using the average data method. Generated automatically at the end of a proving sequence if the prover type is 'Calibron / Flow' or 'Brooks compact', the meter quantity type is 'mass' and the meter factor calculation method is 'Average data method'. |
| CompactProverMassMF | Mass based prove report for compact / small volume provers, using the average meter factor method. Generated automatically at the end of a proving sequence if the prover type is 'Calibron / Flow' or 'Brooks compact', the meter quantity type is 'mass' and the meter factor calculation method is 'Average meter factor method'. |
| MasterMeter | Volume based prove report for master meter proving (using average meter factor method). Generated automatically at the end of a proving sequence if the prover type is 'Master meter' and the meter quantity type is 'volume'. |
| MasterMeterMass | Mass based prove report for master meter proving (using average meter factor method). Generated automatically at the end of a proving sequence if the prover type is 'Master meter' and the meter quantity type is 'mass'. |
| Events_Daily | Generated automatically at the end of the day. Shows all events (other than alarm transitions) during the day. |
| Alarms_Daily | Generated automatically at the end of the day. Shows all alarm transitions during the day. |
| Configuration | Configuration report that can be printed directly from the flow computer. This report contains an extensive overview of the flow computer's |

| Report name | Report description |
|-------------|---|
| | configuration settings. This report uses quite a large amount of memory and must be handled with care when used with version 1 hardware. |

Table 8: Standard reports

In flow-Xpress, generation of specific reports can be enabled or disabled. By default most reports have been disabled. They can be enabled in Flow-Xpress -> Reports, by right clicking on the report and selecting 'Enabled'.

8 Communication

The application contains a number of standard Modbus lists for communication to flow meters, DCS systems, HMI systems, etc. Furthermore a number of standard HART communication lists are available for communication to transmitters and flow meters that support the HART protocol.

To use any of these communication lists, you have to select it in Flow-Xpress 'Ports & Devices' and assign it to the appropriate communication port.



With Flow-Xpress Professional, communication lists can be freely added, modified, extended etc.

Refer to manual IIA 'Operation and Configuration', chapter 'Communication' for more details.

Standard Modbus communication lists

Modbus Tag List

The application provides an overall Modbus communication list that contains all variables and parameters of up to four meter runs, station and proving. This communication list can be used for serial and Ethernet communication.

This Modbus tag list uses a register size of 2 bytes (16 bits) for integer data, a register size of 4 bytes (32 bits) for single precision floating point data (f.e. process values and averages) and a register size of 8 bytes (64 bits) for double precision floating point data (totalizers).

This overall communication list can be used 'as is' or it can be modified if required.

Modbus Tag List 16 bits

This is an abbreviated Modbus tag list, which only includes the most important data, like process values and totalizers. It is mainly meant for communication to older (DCS) systems or PLC's that don't support data addresses larger than 16 bits.

This Modbus tag list uses a register size of 2 bytes (16 bits) for integer data, single precision floating point data (process values) and long integer data (totalizers).



Because with this tag list the totalizers are communicated as long integers, the **totalizer rollover** values should not be set higher than 1.E+09.

Except for the FC time, which can be written for time synchronization, this tag list only contains read data.

This communication list can be used 'as is' or it can be modified if required.

Connect to remote station

Generic Modbus list for communication between a station / proving flow computer and a remote run flow computer. Select this Modbus list on each remote run flow computer that has to communicate to a (remote) station / proving flow computer.

Refer to paragraphs Configuration, Overall setup, Flow computer concepts and Configuration, Proving, Proving setup for more details.

Connect to remote run

Generic Modbus list for communication between a station / proving flow computer and a remote run flow computer. Select this Modbus list on a station / prover flow computer that has to communicate to one or more remote run flow computers. For each remote run flow computer a separate 'Connect to remote run' Modbus list has to be selected.

A station / prove flow computer can communicate to up to 8 remote run flow computers.

Refer to paragraphs Configuration, Overall setup, Flow computer concepts and Configuration, Proving, Proving setup for more details.

Connect to remote prover IO server

Generic Modbus list for communication between a run / proving flow computer and a flow computer that has been configured as 'Remote prover IO server'. Select this Modbus list on each run / prover flow computer that has to communicate to a 'Remote prover IO server'.

Refer to paragraphs Configuration, Overall setup, Flow computer concepts and Configuration, Proving, Proving setup for more details.

Act as remote prover IO server

Generic Modbus list for communication between a run / proving flow computer and a flow computer that has been configured as 'Remote prover IO server'. Select this Modbus list on the 'Remote prover IO server' flow computer, in order to make the prover IO available to each run / prover flow computer that is supposed to use it.

Refer to paragraphs Configuration, Overall setup, Flow computer concepts and Configuration, Proving, Proving setup for more details.

Omni compatible communication list

The application contains the following Omni compatible Modbus list:

- Modbus tag list (Omni v20)
Compatible to Omni v20, max. 4 runs.
- Modbus tag list (Omni v20 bi-dir)
Compatible to Omni v20, bi-directional: 1x fwd, 1x rev

- Modbus tag list (Omni v21)
Compatible to Omni v21, max. 4 runs.

Custom data packets 1, 201 and 401 and historical data archives 701-710 are supported, but must be customized using Flow-Xpress Professional.

Modbus devices

The application by default supports the following Modbus devices:

Flow meters:

- ABB CoriolisMaster Coriolis flow meter
- Micro Motion Coriolis flow meter
- Endress & Hauser Promass Coriolis flow meter
- Caldon LEFM ultrasonic flow meter

Additional Modbus devices can be configured using Flow-Xpress Professional.

HART devices

The application by default supports the following HART devices:

Flow meters:

- Flow meter HART
Generic communication driver for flow meters that provide a flow rate through HART

Generic HART communication lists for temperature, pressure, dP transmitters etc. that support the HART protocol:

- **HART transmitter (1 var v5).** HART communication list for transmitters that comply with the HART standard version 5. This list only reads the first HART variable. Because for most HART transmitters the first variable is the main process value, this can be used in most cases.
- **HART transmitter (1 var v6).** HART communication list for transmitters that comply with the HART standard version 6. This list only reads the first HART variable. Because for most HART transmitters the first variable is the main process value, this can be used in most cases.
- **HART transmitter (1 var v7).** HART communication list for transmitters that comply with the HART standard version 7. This list only reads the first HART variable. Because for most HART transmitters the first variable is the main process value, this can be used in most cases.
- **HART transmitter (3 var).** HART communication list that reads all variables (for transmitter that comply with the HART standard version 5). Has to be selected if you want to use the 2nd or 3th HART variable from a HART transmitter that supports 3 variables.

- **HART transmitter (4 var).** HART communication list that reads all variables (for transmitter that comply with the HART standard version 5). Has to be selected if you want to use the 2nd, 3th or 4th HART variable from a HART transmitter that supports 4 variables.

Additional HART devices can be configured using Flow-Xpress Professional.

9 Historical Data Archives

Historical Data Archives provide a convenient way to store, view and hand-off all relevant historical batch and period data.

Historical data archives are freely configurable using Flow-Xpress Professional. Existing archives may be modified and new archives may be added.

Historical data archives can be read from the flow computer display or web browser. They can be retrieved from the flow computer as XML files by web requests (see the Flow-X webs services reference manual for details) and they can be read using Modbus. The Flow-X supports the Omni Raw Data Archive RDA polling method (Omni archives 701-710).

Standard Data Archives

The application by default contains the following historical data archives

- **Batch**
Contains the data of the meter tickets of the last 70 days (configurable)
- **BatchRecalc**
Contains the data of the recalculated meter tickets, retained for 70 days (configurable)
- **Daily**
Contains the daily metering data of last 365 days (configurable)
- **Hourly**
Contains the hourly metering data of last 70 days (configurable)
- **ProveGlobal**
Contains the global prove data of the last 30 days (configurable)
- **ProveRun**
Contains the prove run data of the last 30 days (configurable)
- **PeriodA**
Contains the period A (default: weekly) metering data, retained for 30 days (configurable)
- **PeriodB**
Contains the period B (default: monthly) metering data, retained for 30 days (configurable)

10 Revisions

Revision A

Date February 2010

- Initial, preliminary release of the Flow-X Manual Volume IIB - Liquid US Customary Application.

Revision B

Date July 2010

- Second release describing the added features, such as batch stack, product stack and historical data archives.
- Added description of batch recalculations and PID Control. Added API 1952 calculations

Revision C

Date February 2015

- Major update describing the new functionality
- Added description of the meter factor linearization curves and the meter factor offsets.
- Minor editorial changes

Revision D

Date April 2016

- Major review of the manual. Update to application version 2.2.0.

Revision D1

Date October 2017

- Update to ABB lay-out

Revision E

Date November 2019

- Update to application version 3.0.0.

ABB B.V.**Measurement & Analytics**

Prof. Dr. Dorgelolaan 20
5613 AM Eindhoven
The Netherlands
Phone: +31 40 236 9445
Mail: nl-spiritit-sales@abb.com

ABB Malaysia Sdn Bhd.**Measurement & Analytics**

Lot 608, Jalan SS 13/1K
47500 Subang Jaya
Selangor Darul Ehsan, Malaysia
Phone: +60 3 5628 4888

abb.com/midstream

ABB Inc.**Measurement & Analytics**

7051 Industrial Boulevard
Bartlesville OK 74006
United States of America
Phone: +1 800 442 3097

ABB Limited**Measurement & Analytics**

Oldends Lane, Stonehouse
Gloucestershire, GL10 3TA
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 7730 019 180



We reserve the right to make technical changes or modify the contents of this document without prior notice. With regard to purchase orders, the agreed particulars shall prevail. ABB AG does not accept any responsibility whatsoever for potential errors or possible lack of information in this document.

We reserve all rights in this document and in the subject matter and illustrations contained therein. Any reproduction, disclosure to third parties or utilization of its contents – in whole or in parts – is forbidden without prior written consent of ABB.

© ABB 2019